



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.55B

C 465

20 MAY 2013

NAVMC 3500.55B

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: RECONNAISSANCE (RECON) TRAINING AND READINESS (T&R) MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3A
(c) MCO 3400.3F
(d) MCO 3500.27B W/Erratum
(e) MCRP 3-0A
(f) MCRP 3-0B
(g) MCO 1553.2B

Encl: (1) RECON T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this T&R Manual establishes training standards, regulations, and practices regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel in Marine Corps RECON Battalions or Force RECON Companies. Additionally, it provides tasking for formal schools to prepare personnel for the reconnaissance-based military occupational specialties of 0321 (RECON Man), 0307 (Expeditionary Ground RECON Officer), 0316 (Combat Rubber RECON Craft Coxswain), 0323 (RECON Man Parachute Qualified), and 0324 (RECON Man Combatant Diver Qualified).

2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.55A

3. Scope

a. The Core Capability Mission Essential Task List in this Manual is used in Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) for assessment and reporting of unit readiness. Units achieve training readiness for reporting in DRRS by gaining and sustaining proficiency in the training events in this Manual at both collective (unit) and individual levels.

b. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps, and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. Commanders will use reference (c) to incorporate Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense training into training plans and reference (d) to integrate Operational Risk Management. References (e) and (f) provide

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

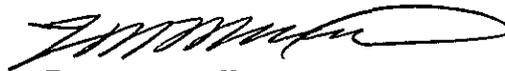
amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

c. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (g) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this Manual and provide career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

3. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (MTESD) (C 465), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, VA 22134.

4. Command. This Manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

5. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.



T. M. MURRAY
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031977600

Copy to: 7000260 (2)
8145001 (1)

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: RECONNAISSANCE (RECON) TRAINING AND READINESS (T&R) MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

RECON T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1. OVERVIEW

2. MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

3. 3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4. 4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE TASKS

5. 5000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE TASKS

6. 6000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE TASKS

7. 7000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE TASKS

8. INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

APPENDICES

A. ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

B. TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

C. AMMUNITION REQUIREMENTS

D. SIMULATION

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT (UTM)	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION	1004	1-4
T&R EVENT CODING	1005	1-4
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE	1006	1-6
CRP CALCULATION	1007	1-7
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1008	1-7
CBRN TRAINING	1009	1-12
NIGHT TRAINING	1010	1-12
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)	1011	1-12
MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM	1012	1-13

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability METLs for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps Tasks (MCT). All events contained in the manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

3. The T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for Formal Learning Centers and Training Detachments to create courses of instruction. This directive focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by operating forces (OPFOR) units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit Mission Essential Tasks (METs).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on-hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.

2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major Operational Plan (OPLAN)/Contingency Plan (CONPLAN) or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the DRRS. Tactical training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT (UTM)

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (e), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training
- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (b), (e) and (f).

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members

of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).

2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (f) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1004. ORGANIZATION. The Community T&R Manual is comprised of 8 chapters and 4 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the Ground T&R Program. Chapter 2 lists the Community Core METs, which are used as part of the DRRS. Chapter 3 to 7 contains collective events. Chapter 8 captures individual. Appendix A is Acronyms, Appendix B is Terms and Definitions, Appendix C is Ammunition Requirements, and Appendix D is Simulations.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING. An event contained within a T&R Manual is an individual or collective training standard. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R Manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

- a. First 4 characters indicate MOS or Community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)
- b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)
- c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for Section-level events as noted, but also for Squad-level events.

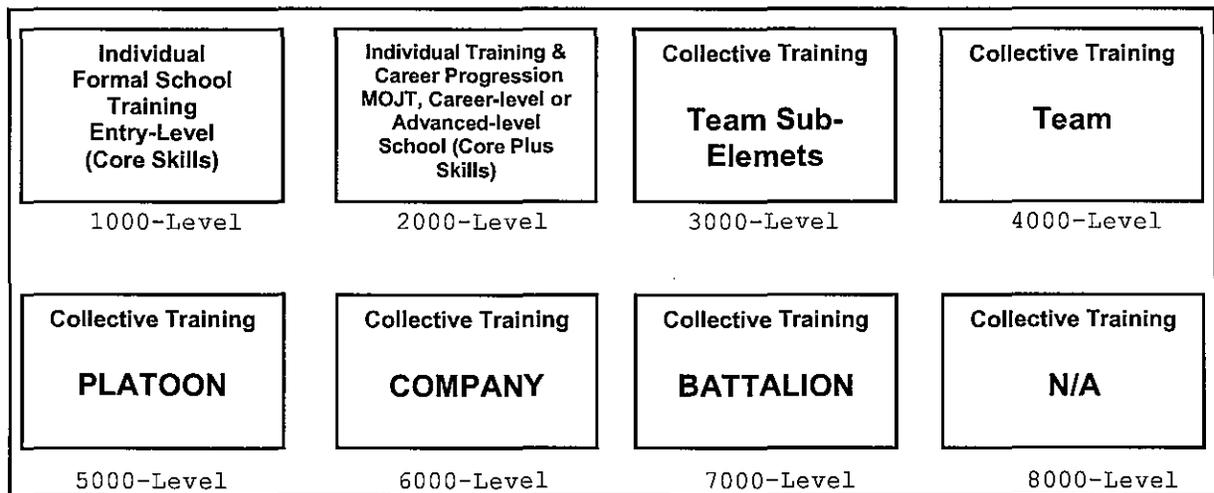


Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

(1) Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing the T&R manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven Administrative events 4431 occupational field, then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the Bulk Fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

(2) Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each individual (1000-2000-level) or collective (3000-9000-level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. The second number is available for T&R Manuals with collective events that support those in other manuals to identify the echelon of unit being supported by a particular collective event. If a collective event is supported by other events or is performed in general support without regard

to echelon, then a zero "0" will be utilized as the second number. For example: 0231-TGT-3801 would refer to an event conducted by a four Marine Targeting Cell supporting a Regiment or Group, 0231-TGT-3001 would represent an event the Targeting Cell does in support of any sized unit. The event would not be labeled 0231-TGT-8001 because that would imply that a regiment sized targeting unit was performing some task. This is not possible, since no intelligence unit organizes in a unit larger than a Battalion. EXCEPTION: Events that relate to staff planning, to the conduct of a command operations center or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine Air Ground Task Forces (MAGTF) Command Element (CE) events. Marine Expeditionary Units (MEU) CE events will be numbered 90XX - 93XX. Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB) CE events will be numbered 94XX - 96XX. Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) CE events will be numbered 97XX - 99XX.

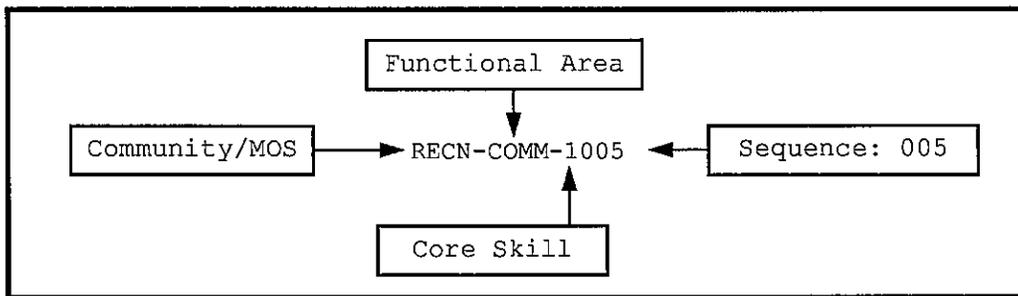


Figure 1-2: T&R Event Coding

1006. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" (CRP), as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. CRP is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

4. Individual combat readiness is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

1007. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: $325 \text{ (total MET CRP)} / 5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$

1008. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.

2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and ideally, one object.
3. Evaluation Coded. Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These Evaluation-Coded, or E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness for the Mission Essential Tasks for units that must report readiness in the DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for Battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.
4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the occupation field drafting the T&R Manual, even if those events are not listed as Measure of Effectiveness (MOEs) in a MET.
5. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Competencies and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are to be refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals be adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.
6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.
7. Grade. The Grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.
8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but its use is strongly encouraged for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a formal learning center or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.
9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the

assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence.) In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event codes and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the operating forces.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit. After the publication of this order, all component events will identify the behaviors required in plain English but also by citing the precise event number the component event refers to, unless that component event only occurs as part of the collective event where it is listed. This provision will allow for specific events to be chained together in order to provide greater granularity for units and Marines executing the events, and clarity for those charged with evaluating unit performance.

12. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

13. Chained Events. Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific

mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained." The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

14. Related ITEs. A list of all of the Individual Training Events (1000-2000-level events) that support the event.

15. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either at formal learning center (FLC), in the OPFOR as MOJT, or via a distance learning product (DL).

16. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R Manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training.

17. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include: Individual Multimedia Instruction (IMI), Computer-Based Training (CBT), Marine Corps Institute (MCI), etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the TRMG in consultation with the MTSD representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

18. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R Manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the occupational field representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of individual and collective events that are chained.

19. Suitability of Simulation DL for sustainment. If the occupational field determines that an event can be trained to standard by use of simulation or a DL product, this will be noted in the description block. The specific simulation or DL product that is acceptable will be noted in the block as well.

a. Simulation should be used, whenever possible, in lieu of live training (particularly when resources to support the event are constrained); or at the Commander's discretion, used as a precursor to live training in order to help maximize and enhance the live training event.

b. This task can be supported by self-paced, computer based training, (i.e. MarineNet).

20. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and FLCS are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

b. An example of a T&R event is provided in figure 1-3.

<u>0321-PAT-4101</u> Conduct Team Planning			
<u>EVALUATION CODED:</u> YES		<u>SUPPORTED MET(S):</u> 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9	
<u>DESCRIPTION:</u> The unit is conducting tactical operations. The unit has been issued a warning order to conduct reconnaissance patrols to collect information and to conduct normal security patrols. The patrol will be conducted on a 24-hour basis. This event may be trained to standard using the XYZ simulation program available at all MISTC locations.			
<u>CONDITION:</u> When given a Warning Order, Patrol Order or Frag Order.			
<u>STANDARD:</u> Prior to commencement of exercise or operation, so that subordinates have 2/3 of the total time before step-off for planning, to include all elements of the plan.			
<u>EVENT COMPONENTS:</u>			
1. Receive Warning Order or Patrol Order.			
2. Analyze for Mission using commander's guidance, METT-TSL, KOCOA.			
3. Analyze the mission and available information to identify specific tasks with respect to commander's guidance, METT-TSL and KOCOA.			
4. Create the plan.			
<u>RELATED ITES:</u>			
0321-PAT -1102	0321-PAT -1101	0321-COMM-1207	0321-FSPT-2301
0321-FSPT-2302	0321-FSPT-2303	0321-SURV-1403	
<u>REFERENCES:</u>			
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company			
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling			
3. MCRP 2-15.1 DRAFT Ground Reconnaissance Handbook			

Figure 1-3: Example of a T&R Event

1009. CBRN TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in CBRN Defense, in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every climate and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a Course Of Action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of

Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

1012. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the MCTL, through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.

2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit's training toward its METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit's readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units' METLs.

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL)	2000	2-2

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL). The list below includes the core capability METL with the Battalion and Company collective E-Coded events that support each MET. All METs are derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL) and approved by the Reconnaissance Operational Advisory Group for DRRS reporting.

Reconnaissance Battalion METL

- MET 1** MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces
- MET 2** MCT 2.1.2.8 Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance and Surveillance
- MET 3** MCT 2.7 Conduct Ground Reconnaissance and Surveillance
- MET 4** MCT 3.2.7 Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations
- MET 5** MCT 1.8 Conduct Specialized Limited Scale Raids
- MET 6** MCT 1.9 Conduct Specialized Insertion and Extraction
- MET 7** MCT 5.3.2 Establish Means for Command and Control

MCT 1.1.2 / PROVIDE TASK-ORGANIZED FORCES	
RECN-C2-7001	Deploy to the Operational Area
RECN-C2-6001	Deploy to the Operational Area
RECN-C2-6002	Prepare supplies, equipment, and vehicles for embarkation
RECN-C2-5001	Deploy to the Operational Area
RECN-C2-5002	Prepare supplies, equipment, and vehicles for embarkation
RECN-C2-4001	Deploy to the Operational Area
RECN-C2-4002	Prepare supplies, equipment, and vehicles for embarkation
MCT 2.1.2.8 / CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE	
RECN-MAN-7002	Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance
RECN-INTL-7001	Direct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7002	Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7003	Provide Level II Intelligence Reports
RECN-INTL-7004	Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
RECN-AMPH-6001	Direct Amphibious Reconnaissance
RECN-INTL-6001	Direct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-6002	Provide Level II Intelligence Reports
RECN-INTL-6003	Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
RECN-AMPH-5001	Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance
RECN-AMPH-4001	Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance
MCT 2.7 / CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE	
RECN-MAN-7003	Direct Ground Reconnaissance
RECN-MAN-7001	Direct Operations in Special Terrain
RECN-INTL-7001	Direct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7002	Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7003	Provide Level II Intelligence Reports
RECN-INTL-7004	Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
RECN-GRND-6001	Direct Ground Reconnaissance
RECN-GRND-5001	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance

RECN-SURV-5001	Conduct Surveillance
RECN-GRND-4001	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance
RECN-SURV-4001	Conduct Surveillance
MCT 3.2.7 / CONDUCT BATTLE SPACE SHAPING OPERATIONS	
RECN-MAN-7005	Direct Battle Space Shaping Operations
RECN-INTL-7001	Direct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7002	Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7003	Provide Level II Intelligence Reports
RECN-INTL-7004	Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
RECN-MAN-7001	Direct Operations in Special Terrain
RECN-SHAP-6001	Direct Battle Space Shaping Operations
RECN-SHAP-5001	Conduct Battle Space Shaping Operations
RECN-SHAP-4001	Conduct Battle Space Shaping Operations
MCT 1.8 / CONDUCT SPECIALIZED LIMITED SCALE RAIDS	
RECN-MAN-7004	Direct a Specialized Raid
RECN-INTL-7001	Direct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7002	Conduct Intelligence Operations
RECN-INTL-7003	Provide Level II Intelligence Reports
RECN-INTL-7004	Provide Level III Intelligence Reports
RECN-RAID-6001	Direct a Specialized Raid
RECN-RAID-5001	Conduct a Specialized Raid
RECN-RAID-4001	Conduct a Specialized Raid
MCT 1.9 / CONDUCT SPECIALIZED INSERTION AND EXTRACTION	
RECN-MAN-7006	Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction
RECN-SPIE-6001	Direct Specialized Insertion and Extraction
RECN-SPIE-5001	Conduct Specialized Insertion and Extraction
MCT 5.3.2 / ESTABLISH MEANS FOR COMMAND AND CONTROL	
RECN-C2-7002	Conduct Staff Planning
RECN-C2-7003	Conduct Crisis Action Planning
RECN-C2-7006	Establish and Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center
RECN-C2-7007	Coordinate Ground Reconnaissance Activities within the AOR
RECN-C2-7008	Integrate Ground Reconnaissance Operations into the Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collections Plan
RECN-C2-7009	Conduct Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collections Operations
RECN-C2-7010	Establish Communications
RECN-C2-7011	Employ Command, Control, Computer, Communication (C4) Suite
RECN-C2-6003	Establish and Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center
RECN-COMM-6001	Establish Communications
RECN-PLAN-6001	Conduct Deliberate Planning
RECN-PLAN-6002	Conduct Crisis Action Planning
RECN-C2-5003	Establish and Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center
RECN-COMM-5001	Establish Communications
RECN-PLAN-5001	Conduct Deliberate Planning
RECN-PLAN-5002	Conduct Crisis Action Planning

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE.	3000	3-2
EVENT CODING	3001	3-2
ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES	3002	3-2
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3003	3-3
3000-LEVEL EVENTS.	3004	3-6

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter includes all collective events. A collective event is an event that an established unit would perform in combat. A number of these events are linked to a Service-Level Mission Essential Task (MET). This linkage tailor's collective and individual training for the selected MET. Each collective event is composed of component events that provide the major actions required. This may be likely actions, list of functions, or procedures. Accomplishment and proficiency level required of component events are determined by the event standard.

3001. EVENT CODING. Collective events are depicted using an up to 12-digit alphanumeric system (i.e. MEU-VBSS-5002) divided into three fields of up to 4 digits. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

- a. Field One - Each event in this chapter begins with the Community/MOS in which the skill is intended to be performed.
- b. Field Two - This field abbreviates the functional area.
- c. Field Three - This field provides the level (i.e. 3000, 4000, 5000, 6000, 7000 or 8000). The last three digits of this field is the sequence.

3002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

1. As applicable, events contain a paragraph that describes internal and external Support Requirements the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. Ranges/Training Areas are described in this section using plain-language description. They are also described using the Range/Facility Codes that identify the type of range and/or training area needed to accomplish the Event. Marines can use the codes to find information about available ranges at their geographic location by using the web-based Range/Training Area Management System (see TECOM website). The intent of the Range/Training Area Code (RTAC) is to facilitate range utilization by identifying those events that can be accomplished at each range. Additionally, usage of the RTAC supports readiness reporting by identifying events that cannot be accomplished at certain locations due to a lack of suitable ranges.

2. Every effort is being made to make the T&R Manual system generic. To that end, the term "Service Rifle/Carbine" refers to the current version of Service Rifle fielded in the operating forces and formal schools.

3003. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
RECN-AMPH-3001		Perform Combat Swimmer Buddy Duties	3-6
RECN-AMPH-3002		Conduct Scout Swimmer Duties	3-7
RECN-COLL-3001		Conduct airfield surfaces assessment	3-8
RECN-COLL-3002		Conduct Airfield Facilities and Structures Assessment	3-9
RECN-COLL-3003		Conduct Bridge Assessment	3-10
RECN-COLL-3004		Conduct Bunker Assessment	3-11
RECN-COLL-3005		Conduct Dams/Locks Assessment	3-12
RECN-COLL-3006		Conduct Distillation Tower Assessment	3-13
RECN-COLL-3007	Y	Conduct Ford/Ferry Assessment	3-14
RECN-COLL-3008	Y	Conduct Gap Assessment	3-15
RECN-COLL-3009		Conduct Military Equipment Assessment	3-17
RECN-COLL-3010		Conduct Obstacle Assessment	3-18
RECN-COLL-3011		Conduct Power Plant Turbine and Generator Assessment	3-19
RECN-COLL-3012		Conduct Rail Line and Rail Yard Assessment	3-20
RECN-COLL-3013		Conduct Road/Route Assessment	3-21
RECN-COLL-3014		Conduct Satellite Dish Assessment	3-22
RECN-COLL-3015		Conduct Ship Assessment	3-23
RECN-COLL-3016		Conduct Steel Tower Assessment	3-24
RECN-COLL-3017		Conduct Storage Tanks for Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricants Assessment	3-25
RECN-COLL-3018		Conduct Transformer Assessment	3-26
RECN-COLL-3019		Conduct Tunnel Assessment	3-27
RECN-COLL-3020		Conduct Tunnel Facility Air Vent Assessment	3-28
RECN-COMM-3001		Conduct Preparations for Combat Operations	3-28
RECN-COMM-3002		Establish an ORP/Hide Site	3-29
RECN-COMM-3003		Operate communications equipment sets with encryption	3-30
RECN-DEMO-3001		Plan a Dynamic Entry Assault Breach	3-31
RECN-DEMO-3002		Breach Theater Specific Targets	3-32
RECN-DEMO-3003		Conduct a Breach	3-34
RECN-DEMO-3004		Employ an Explosive Door Defeating External Breach	3-35
RECN-DEMO-3005		Employ an Explosive Lock Defeating External Breach	3-36
RECN-DEMO-3006		Employ an Explosive Improvised External Breach	3-38
RECN-DEMO-3007		Employ an Explosive Window Defeating Breach	3-39
RECN-DEMO-3008		Employ an Internal Explosive Breach	3-40
RECN-DEMO-3009		Employ an Explosive Wall Defeating Breach	3-42
RECN-DEMO-3010		Employ an Explosive Brick Wall Defeating Breach	3-43
RECN-DEMO-3011		Destroy a bridge with demolitions	3-45
RECN-DEMO-3012		Destroy a tunnel with demolitions	3-46
RECN-DEMO-3013		Employ demolitions to destroy a target	3-47
RECN-GRND-3001		Conduct Preparations for Combat Operations	3-48
RECN-GRND-3002		Establish an Observation Post (OP)	3-49
RECN-GRND-3003		Maintain a tactical vehicle	3-50
RECN-GRND-3004		Perform actions from a vehicle during a recon patrol	3-51
RECN-INTL-3001		Conduct Pattern Analysis	3-53
RECN-MED-3001		Conduct Medical Preparation for Combat Operations	3-54
RECN-MED-3002		Conduct Tactical Combat Casualty Care	3-55
RECN-MED-3003		Perform Casualty drag/carry	3-56

RECN-MED-3004		Request and Conduct a Casualty Evacuation (CASEVAC)	3-57
RECN-PHOT-3001		Prepare Ground Perspective Imagery Systems for Combat Operations	3-58
RECN-PHOT-3002		Employ Ground Perspective Imagery Systems to capture still images during Combat Operations	3-58
RECN-PHOT-3003		Conduct still documentation during Sensitive Site Exploitation	3-59
RECN-PHOT-3004		Employ Ground Perspective Imagery Systems to capture video images during Combat Operations	3-61
RECN-PHOT-3005		Conduct video documentation during Sensitive Site Exploitation	3-61
RECN-RAID-3001		Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation operations	3-63
RECN-RAID-3002		Conduct battlefield forensic operations	3-64
RECN-RAID-3003		Prepare Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE) Kit for Combat Operations	3-66
RECN-RAID-3004		Conduct limited detainee/EPW operations	3-67
RECN-RAID-3005		Establish detainee/EPW collection point	3-68
RECN-RAID-3006		Process an EPW/Detainee	3-69
RECN-RAID-3007		Respond to a personal attack	3-70
RECN-RAID-3008		Conduct an area search	3-71
RECN-RAID-3009		Conduct a vehicle search	3-72
RECN-RAID-3010		Complete a chain of custody	3-73
RECN-SHAP-3001		Operate in support of offensive operations (Sniper)	3-74
RECN-SHAP-3002		Operate in support of defensive operations (Sniper)	3-75
RECN-SHAP-3003		Conduct counter-sniper operations	3-76
RECN-SHAP-3004		Perform sniper movement to final firing position	3-77
RECN-SHAP-3005		Establish a final firing position (Sniper)	3-78
RECN-SHAP-3006		Construct a sniper hide	3-79
RECN-SHAP-3007		Camouflage sniper weapon systems and equipment	3-80
RECN-SHAP-3008		Operate from a sniper hide	3-81
RECN-SHAP-3009		Conduct Terminal Control of Aviation Assets	3-82
RECN-SHAP-3010		Conduct Terminal Control of Unguided Fixed Wing Munitions	3-83
RECN-SHAP-3011		Conduct Terminal Control of Unguided Rotary Wing Munitions	3-83
RECN-SHAP-3012		Conduct Terminal Control of Fixed Wing Laser Guided Munitions	3-84
RECN-SHAP-3013		Conduct Terminal Control of Rotary Wing Laser Guided Munitions	3-85
RECN-SHAP-3014		Conduct Terminal Control of Fixed Wing GPS-Guided Munitions	3-87
RECN-SHAP-3015		Conduct Terminal Control of Fixed or Rotary Wing Guns	3-87
RECN-SHAP-3016		Conduct Terminal Control of Air Delivered Battlefield Illumination (Night)	3-88
RECN-SHAP-3017		Conduct Terminal Control of AC-130	3-89
RECN-SHAP-3018		Conduct Handoff to a Forward Air Controller/Airborne (FAC-A)	3-90
RECN-SHAP-3019		Conduct Terminal Control of Fixed Wing Air-Delivered Fires at Night	3-91
RECN-SHAP-3020		Conduct Terminal Control of Rotary Wing Air-Delivered Fires at Night	3-92
RECN-SHAP-3021		Employ IR Marking Devices to Mark Targets for Aviation	3-93

	Fires	
REC�-SHAP-3022	Conduct Daytime Urban CAS	3-94
REC�-SHAP-3023	Conduct Nighttime Urban CAS	3-95
REC�-SHAP-3024	Control Indirect Fires in support of the Scheme of Maneuver	3-96
REC�-SHAP-3025	Employ Combined Arms	3-97
REC�-SPIE-3001	Perform Combat Diver Buddy Team Duties	3-98
REC�-SURV-3001	Execute Surveillance	3-98
REC�-SURV-3002	Conduct combat profiling	3-99
REC�-SURV-3003	Prepare a Sketch Kit	3-100
REC�-SURV-3004	Conduct Sketching during Combat Operations	3-101
REC�-WPNS-3001	Maintain a Personal Sniper Marksmanship Data Book	3-102
REC�-WPNS-3002	Perform sniper observer duties	3-103
REC�-WPNS-3003	Determine Cold Bore impact with a sniper weapon	3-104
REC�-WPNS-3004	Qualify with the Anti-Personnel Sniper Weapon System at Known Distances	3-106
REC�-WPNS-3005	Qualify with the Anti-Materiel Sniper Weapon System at Known Distances	3-107
REC�-WPNS-3006	Engage targets using Reticle holds with a sniper weapon	3-109
REC�-WPNS-3007	Qualify with the Anti-Personnel Sniper Weapon System at Unknown Distances	3-110
REC�-WPNS-3008	Qualify with the Anti-Materiel Sniper Weapon System at Unknown Distances	3-112
REC�-WPNS-3009	Engage stationary targets at unknown distances with a sniper weapon	3-114
REC�-WPNS-3010	Engage Limited Exposure Targets at Known Distances with a sniper weapon	3-115
REC�-WPNS-3011	Engage limited exposure targets at unknown distances with a sniper weapon	3-117
REC�-WPNS-3012	Engage Multiple Targets at Known Distances with a sniper weapon	3-118
REC�-WPNS-3013	Engage multiple targets at unknown distances with a sniper weapon	3-120
REC�-WPNS-3014	Engage moving targets at unknown distances with a sniper weapon	3-121
REC�-WPNS-3015	Engage targets using a night vision device with a sniper weapon	3-123
REC�-WPNS-3016	Engage targets using artificial illumination with a sniper weapon system	3-125
REC�-WPNS-3017	Construct field expedient sniper weapon systems firing supports	3-126
REC�-WPNS-3018	Engage target(s) utilizing unconventional shooting positions with the sniper weapon system	3-128
REC�-WPNS-3019	Engage targets through loop holes with a sniper weapon	3-129
REC�-WPNS-3020	Engage targets at an angle with a sniper weapon system	3-131
REC�-WPNS-3021	Perform suppressed target engagement with a sniper weapon	3-132
REC�-WPNS-3022	Engage target(s) with the sniper weapon system while wearing a field protective mask	3-134
REC�-WPNS-3023	Engage target(s) from a vehicle with a sniper weapon	3-135
REC�-WPNS-3024	Engage targets on command with a sniper weapon	3-137
REC�-WPNS-3025	Engage select target(s) with a sniper weapon	3-138

RECN-WPNS-3026		Engage target(s) in close proximity to non-threats and/or friendly forces with a sniper weapon	3-139
RECN-WPNS-3027		Engage target(s) from an aerial platform with a sniper weapon	3-141
RECN-WPNS-3028		Engage target(s) using the semi-automatic sniper weapon system	3-143

3004. 3000-LEVEL EVENTS

RECN-AMPH-3001: Perform Combat Swimmer Buddy Duties

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every Ground Reconnaissance Marine is designated as a Combat Swimmer. Combat swimmers must attain and maintain a high state of mental and physical alertness and readiness for the safe and successful execution of waterborne operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a combat swimmer pair within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By maintaining contact with your swim buddy at all times and reacting appropriately to the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Launch from platform.
2. Swim to outside surf zone.
3. Observe landing area for enemy presence.
4. Remove swimmer equipment and prepare operational gear, remaining in water.
5. Move through surf zone undetected.
6. Exit water, cross beach, and enter hinterland.
7. Conduct reconnaissance of immediate area for enemy presence and danger areas.
8. Confirm location on beach.
9. Remove tracks from waterline to hinterland.
10. Cache equipment, as required.
11. Upon completion of mission, enter extract beach undetected.
12. Observe beach for enemy activity.
13. Move to waterline, removing tracks/trails.
14. Establish security while buddy dons fins.
15. Don fins while buddy maintains security.
16. Move into surf zone, staying below cresting waves.
17. Swim out surf zone to extract point.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1010 RECN-COND-1001 RECN-COND-1002
RECN-COND-1004

RELATED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-2405

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.01 Marine Corps Water Survival
 2. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
 3. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
 4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECNAV-AMPH-3002: Conduct Scout Swimmer Duties

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The term Scout Swimmers refers to an element of surface swimmers or divers assigned a reconnaissance or security mission in advance of a boat landing or other swimmers. Scout swimmers secure the beach landing site (BLS) and reconnoiter it to ensure that it can accommodate the entire patrol. Additionally, they are tasked to reconnoiter suitable assembly areas, cache sites, and a position from which to signal the remainder of the patrol into the BLS.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a scout swimmer element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By maintaining contact with your swim buddy while gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Launch from platform.
2. Swim to outside surf zone.
3. Observe landing area for enemy presence.
4. Remove swimmer equipment and prepare operational gear, remaining in water.
5. Move through surf zone undetected.
6. Exit water, cross beach, and enter hinterland.
7. Conduct reconnaissance of immediate area for enemy presence and danger areas.
8. Confirm location on beach.
9. Determine cache site and assembly area as required.
10. Maintain security and signal other team members to swim in or boat to land.
11. Remove tracks from waterline to hinterland.
12. Cache boat or equipment.
13. Upon completion of mission, enter extract beach undetected.
14. Observe beach for enemy activity.
15. Move to waterline, removing tracks/trails.
16. Establish security while buddy dons fins.
17. Don fins while buddy maintains security.
18. Move into surf zone, staying below cresting waves.
19. Swim out of surf zone to extract point.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-1010 REC-COND-1001 REC-COND-1002
REC-COND-1004

RELATED EVENTS: REC-AMPH-2405

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-02.01 Marine Corps Water Survival
2. MCO 1500.52D Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
3. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

MATERIAL: Small Craft-SL3 Complete, Waterproofing Materials, Tactical
Radio, fins

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2.
Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3.
Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting
night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of
training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.
6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT
INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

REC-COLL-3001: Conduct airfield surfaces assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Surface defects can usually be attributed to excessive loads,
inferior surfacing material, poor sub-grade or base conditions, inadequate
drainage, or a combination of these conditions. Surface inspections should
include a complete inventory of the current pavement defects. Careful
investigation of the causes of the defects will allow for timely maintenance
to prevent the pavement defects from requiring repair.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or
Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while
wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting defects to airfield surfaces that
would make the airfield incapable of launching and recovering aircraft.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.

2. Conduct observation on airfield.
3. Reconnoiter damaged airfield surface, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of airfield surface damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2001	RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-INTL-1001
RECN-INTL-1002	RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-2002
RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004
RECN-SURV-3001		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-430-00-1 Planning and Design of roads, airfields, and heliports in the theater of operations- Road Design
2. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and design of roads, airfields, and heliports in the theater of operations--Airfield and Heliport design
3. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and Design of Roads, Airfields, and Heliports; VOL II
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
6. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. MCWP 3.21.1 Aviation Ground Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17918 Road/Airfield Construction Training Site

RECN-COLL-3002: Conduct Airfield Facilities and Structures Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to airfield facilities and structures that would make the airfield incapable of launching and recovering aircraft.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on airfield.
3. Reconnoiter damaged airfield facilities and structures, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of airfield damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2006	RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-INTL-1001
RECN-INTL-1002	RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-2002
RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004
RECN-SURV-3001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2406	RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-INTL-2401
RECN-INTL-2402	RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405
RECN-INTL-2406	RECN-INTL-2407	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-430-00-1 Planning and Design of roads, airfields, and heliports in the theater of operations- Road Design
2. FM 5-430-00-2 Planning and design of roads, airfields, and heliports in the theater of operations--Airfield and Heliport design
3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17918 Road/Airfield Construction Training Site

RECN-COLL-3003: Conduct Bridge Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: To identify wet or dry areas to be used to cross. Evaluate gaps, fords, and ferry sites. Identify obstacles, suitable bypasses, and record any other relevant information on the appropriate reconnaissance reports per the references. All information will be transferred to a map overlay using correct tactical symbols.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage, obstacles, suitable bypasses, and other relevant engineer information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on bridge.
3. Reconnoiter bridge, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of bridge damage.
5. Determine the bridge classification, as required.
6. Identify suitable bypasses.
7. Produce appropriate reports.

8. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2003	RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-INTL-1001
RECN-INTL-1002	RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-2002
RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004
RECN-SURV-3001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2403	RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-INTL-2401
RECN-INTL-2402	RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405
RECN-INTL-2406	RECN-INTL-2407	

REFERENCES:

1. 5-446 Military Non-Standard Fixed Bridge
2. FM 5-102 Countermobility
3. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
4. GTA 5-2-5 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. GTA 5-7-13 Bridge Classification Booklet
6. JP 3-34 Engineer Doctrine for Joint Operations
7. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
9. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
12. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
13. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17920 Panel Bridge Area

RECN-COLL-3004: Conduct Bunker Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Bunkers were formerly called hardened facilities. It can be very difficult to provide an accurate assessment on a bunker unless you are able to conduct a physical inspection.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to the structure that would make it incapable to house equipment or function as it was intended.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on the bunker.
3. Reconnoiter the bunker, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECNCOLL-2006	RECNCOLL-2014	RECNCOLL-2014

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNCOLL-2406	RECNCOLL-2414	RECNCOLL-2414
RECNCOLL-2406	RECNCOLL-2414	RECNCOLL-2414
RECNCOLL-2406	RECNCOLL-2414	RECNCOLL-2414

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
2. GTA 5-2-5 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. JP 3-34 Engineer Doctrine for Joint Operations
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
6. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
10. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
11. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECNCOLL-3005: Conduct Dams/Locks Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Dams and locks have one function; to contain water on the upstream side.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to the structure that would make it incapable to function as it was intended.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on the dam/lock.
3. Reconnoiter the dam/lock, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECEN-COLL-2014	RECEN-INTL-1001	RECEN-INTL-1002
RECEN-INTL-1004	RECEN-INTL-2002	RECEN-PHOT-3001
RECEN-PHOT-3002	RECEN-PHOT-3004	RECEN-SURV-3001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECEN-COLL-2414	RECEN-INTL-2401	RECEN-INTL-2402
RECEN-INTL-2404	RECEN-INTL-2405	RECEN-INTL-2406
RECEN-INTL-2407		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
2. GTA 5-2-5 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. JP 3-34 Engineer Doctrine for Joint Operations
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
6. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
10. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
11. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECEN-COLL-3006: Conduct Distillation Tower Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Distillation towers include the tower itself and all associated equipment.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to the structure that would make it incapable to function as it was intended.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on the distillation tower and its associated equipment.
3. Reconnoiter the distillation tower and its associated equipment, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-COLL-2014	REC-N-INTL-1001	REC-N-INTL-1002
REC-N-INTL-1004	REC-N-INTL-2002	REC-N-MED-3004
REC-N-SURV-3001		

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-N-COLL-2414	REC-N-INTL-2401	REC-N-INTL-2402
REC-N-INTL-2404	REC-N-INTL-2405	REC-N-INTL-2406
REC-N-INTL-2407		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
2. GTA 5-2-5 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. JP 3-34 Engineer Doctrine for Joint Operations
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
6. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
10. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
11. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

REC-N-COLL-3007: Conduct Ford/Ferry Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: To identify areas to be used to cross an obstacle. Evaluate ferry sites and fords to identify obstacles, suitable bypasses, and record any other relevant information on the appropriate reconnaissance reports per the references. All information will be transferred to a map overlay using correct tactical symbols.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while

wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the crossing is supportable and consistent with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with supported unit.
2. Review the map of the route to be taken.
3. Proceed to assigned objective.
4. Conduct observation on ford/ ferry site.
5. Reconnoiter the fording site/ ferrying site, as required.
6. Determine alternate ford/ ferry sites, as required.
7. Identify suitable bypasses.
8. Produce appropriate reports.
9. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2005	RECN-COLL-2009	RECN-COLL-2014
RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1002	RECN-INTL-1004
RECN-INTL-2002	RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PHOT-3002
RECN-PHOT-3004	RECN-SURV-3001	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2405	RECN-COLL-2409	RECN-COLL-2414
RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2402	RECN-INTL-2407

REFERENCES:

1. 5-446 Military Non-Standard Fixed Bridge
2. FM 5-102 Countermobility
3. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
4. GTA 5-2-5 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. GTA 5-7-13 Bridge Classification Booklet
6. JP 3-34 Engineer Doctrine for Joint Operations
7. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
9. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
12. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
13. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations
14. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17920 Panel Bridge Area

RECN-COLL-3008: Conduct Gap Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: To identify areas to be used to cross an obstacle. Evaluate gaps, ferry sites, and fords to identify obstacles, suitable bypasses, and record any other relevant information on the appropriate reconnaissance reports per the references. All information will be transferred to a map overlay using correct tactical symbols.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the crossing is supportable and consistent with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with supported unit.
2. Review the map of the route to be taken.
3. Proceed to assigned objective.
4. Conduct observation on the gap.
5. Reconnoiter the gap, as required.
6. Determine wet gap fording/bridging/ferrying sites as required.
7. Identify suitable bypasses.
8. Produce appropriate reports.
9. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-COLL-2014	REC-N-INTL-1001	REC-N-INTL-1002
REC-N-INTL-1004	REC-N-INTL-2002	REC-N-PHOT-3001
REC-N-PHOT-3002	REC-N-PHOT-3004	REC-N-SURV-3001

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-N-COLL-2414	REC-N-INTL-2401	REC-N-INTL-2402
REC-N-INTL-2404	REC-N-INTL-2405	REC-N-INTL-2406
REC-N-INTL-2407		

REFERENCES:

1. 5-446 Military Non-Standard Fixed Bridge
2. FM 5-102 Countermobility
3. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
4. GTA 5-2-5 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. GTA 5-7-13 Bridge Classification Booklet
6. JP 3-34 Engineer Doctrine for Joint Operations
7. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
9. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
12. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
13. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations
14. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
15. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17920 Panel Bridge Area

RECN-COLL-3009: Conduct Military Equipment Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This task applies to equipment whether it is deployed or in depot. Military equipment includes, but is not limited to: aircraft, armored vehicles, artillery, fire-control components, locomotives, missiles, radar antennas, rockets, ships, and trucks.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to the equipment that would make it incapable to function as it was intended.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on the military equipment.
3. Reconnoiter the military equipment, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-COLL-2017	RECN-COLL-2020
RECN-COLL-2024	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1002
RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-INTL-2002
RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004
RECN-SURV-3001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-COLL-2417	RECN-COLL-2420
RECN-COLL-2424	RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2402
RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-INTL-2407		

REFERENCES:

1. JANE'S Jane's Land Based Air Defense; Worlds Weapons Handbook
2. JANE'S GUNS Jane's Guns Recognition Guide
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

REC-N-COLL-3010: Conduct Obstacle Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: To identify obstacles, identify suitable bypasses, and record any other relevant information on the appropriate reconnaissance reports per the references. All information will be transferred to a map overlay using correct tactical symbols.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leader's Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring that all obstacles and suitable bypasses are identified and reported in accordance with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with supported unit.
2. Review the map of the route to be taken.
3. Proceed to assigned objective.
4. Conduct observation on the obstacle(s).
5. Reconnoiter the obstacle(s), as required.
6. Locate and mark the object(s), as required.
7. Identify the object(s).
8. Identify suitable bypasses.
9. Produce appropriate reports.
10. Transfer all collected information to a map using correct tactical symbols.
11. Submit appropriate reports and map(s).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-COLL-2014	REC-N-INTL-1001	REC-N-INTL-1002
REC-N-INTL-1004	REC-N-INTL-2402	REC-N-PHOT-3002
REC-N-PHOT-3004	REC-N-SURV-3001	

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-N-COLL-2414	REC-N-INTL-2401	REC-N-INTL-2402
REC-N-INTL-2404	REC-N-INTL-2405	REC-N-INTL-2406
REC-N-INTL-2407		

REFERENCES:

1. 5-446 Military Non-Standard Fixed Bridge
2. FM 5-102 Countermobility
3. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
4. GTA 5-2-5 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. GTA 5-7-13 Bridge Classification Booklet
6. JP 3-34 Engineer Doctrine for Joint Operations

7. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
9. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
12. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
13. MCWP 3-17.1 River-Crossing Operations
14. MCWP 3-17.3 MAGTF Breaching Operations
15. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17920 Panel Bridge Area

RECN-COLL-3011: Conduct Power Plant Turbine and Generator Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Power plant turbines and generators may be housed in separate structures or together in a single structure called a generator hall. Physical damage to the turbine or generator units can be difficult to identify if the generator hall is relatively intact. Damage estimates are based upon the location of and physical damage present. The extent and location of structural damage, as opposed to roof-panel damage, is another indicator of unit damage; the greater the wall damage and structural collapse, the greater the likelihood that the unit(s) is damaged or destroyed under the rubble.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to the structure and equipment that would make it incapable to function as it was intended.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on the power plant turbines and generators.
3. Reconnoiter the power plant turbines and generators, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1002
RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-2002	RECN-PHOT-3001
RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004	RECN-SURV-3001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNCOLL-2414	RECNCINTL-2401	RECNCINTL-2402
RECNCINTL-2404	RECNCINTL-2405	RECNCINTL-2406
RECNCINTL-2407		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
2. GTA 5-2-5 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. JP 3-34 Engineer Doctrine for Joint Operations
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
6. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
10. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECNCOLL-3012: Conduct Rail Line and Rail Yard Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Recuperation time for destroyed rail yards may be short in duration, because new rails, repair equipment, and repair personnel might already be onsite or readily available.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to the structure and equipment that would make it incapable to function as it was intended.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on the rail line(s) and rail yard.
3. Reconnoiter the rail line(s) and rail yard, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECNCOLL-2006	RECNCOLL-2014	RECNCOLL-2015
RECNCINTL-1001	RECNCINTL-1002	RECNCINTL-1004
RECNCINTL-2002	RECNCPHOT-3001	RECNCPHOT-3002
RECNCPHOT-3004	RECNCURV-3001	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2406	RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-COLL-2415
RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2402	RECN-INTL-2405
RECN-INTL-2406	RECN-INTL-2407	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
2. GTA 5-2-5 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. JP 3-34 Engineer Doctrine for Joint Operations
4. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
6. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
9. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
10. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-COLL-3013: Conduct Road/Route Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: To classify roads, routes; identify obstacles; identify suitable bypasses; and record any other relevant engineer information on the appropriate reconnaissance reports per the references. All information will be transferred to a map overlay using correct tactical symbols.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting obstacles and suitable bypasses along a road or route in accordance with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with supported unit.
2. Review the map of the route to be taken.
3. Proceed to assigned objective.
4. Conduct observation of the road(s) or route(s).
5. Reconnoiter road(s) or route(s), as required.
6. Classify road(s), as required.
7. Classify route(s), as required.
8. Identify suitable bypasses.
9. Produce appropriate reports.
10. Submit required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2003	RECN-COLL-2005	RECN-COLL-2009
RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-COLL-2015	RECN-COLL-2016
RECN-COLL-2022	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1002
RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-2002	RECN-PHOT-3001
RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004	RECN-SURV-3001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2403	RECN-COLL-2404	RECN-COLL-2409
RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-COLL-2415	RECN-COLL-2416
RECN-COLL-2422	RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2402
RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-INTL-2407		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
3. GTA 5-2-5 Engineer Reconnaissance
4. JP 3-34 Engineer Doctrine for Joint Operations
5. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
6. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
7. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
8. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
9. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
10. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
11. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-COLL-3014: Conduct Satellite Dish Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Before assessing damage to a satellite dish, the patrol must know the dish type (fixed or tracking).

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to the structure and equipment that would make it incapable to function as it was intended.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on the satellite dish.
3. Reconnoiter the satellite dish, as required.

4. Determine the type and extent of damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-COLL-2017	RECN-COLL-2020
RECN-COLL-2024	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1002
RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-INTL-2002
RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004
RECN-SURV-3001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-COLL-2417	RECN-COLL-2420
RECN-COLL-2424	RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2402
RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-INTL-2407		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-COLL-3015: Conduct Ship Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The types and locations of damage determine the ships ability to continue operations, as well as its need to return to the shipyard for repairs.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to the structure and equipment that would make it incapable to function as it was intended.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on the ship.
3. Reconnoiter the ship, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-COLL-2017	RECN-COLL-2020
RECN-COLL-2024	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1002
RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-INTL-2002
RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004
RECN-SURV-3001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-COLL-2417	RECN-COLL-2420
RECN-COLL-2424	RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2402
RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-INTL-2407		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

RECN-COLL-3016: Conduct Steel Tower Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Steel towers transmit electric power and support communications antennas, for example.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to the structure and equipment that would make it incapable to function as it was intended.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on the steel tower and associated equipment.
3. Reconnoiter the steel tower and associated equipment, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1002
RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-2002	RECN-PHOT-3001
RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004	RECN-SURV-3001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2419	RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2402
----------------	----------------	----------------

RECN-INTL-2404
RECN-INTL-2407

RECN-INTL-2405

RECN-INTL-2406

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-COLL-3017: Conduct Storage Tanks for Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricants Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Although a petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL) tank may sustain damage, its contents may be retrievable and useable.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to the structure and equipment that would make it incapable to function as it was intended.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on the storage tank and associated equipment.
3. Reconnoiter the storage tank and associated equipment, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1002
RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-2002	RECN-MED-3001
RECN-MED-3002	RECN-MED-3004	RECN-SURV-3001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2402
RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-INTL-2407		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-COLL-3018: Conduct Transformer Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A transformer is a static electrical device that uses mutual electromagnetic induction to convert AC power from one current on one circuit to a different current on another circuit. The patrol must report the extent of external damage, if any, and the expected effects.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to the structure and equipment that would make it incapable to function as it was intended.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on the transformer and associated equipment.
3. Reconnoiter the transformer and associated equipment, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1002
RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-2002	RECN-PHOT-3001
RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004	RECN-SPIE-3001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2402
RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-INTL-2407		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-COLL-3019: Conduct Tunnel Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Overhead clearances less than 4.3 meters are classified as obstructions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By evaluating a tunnel to determine all obstacles and identify suitable bypasses in accordance with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with supported unit.
2. Review the map of the route to be taken.
3. Proceed to assigned objective.
4. Conduct observation on the tunnel.
5. Reconnoiter the tunnel, as required.
6. Evaluate the tunnel, as required.
7. Identify suitable bypasses.
8. Produce appropriate reports.
9. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECNCOLL-2014	RECNCOLL-2022	RECNCINTL-1001
RECNCINTL-1002	RECNCINTL-1004	RECNCINTL-2002
RECNCPHOT-3001	RECNCPHOT-3002	RECNCPHOT-3004
RECNCURV-3001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNCOLL-2414	RECNCOLL-2422	RECNCINTL-2401
RECNCINTL-2402	RECNCINTL-2404	RECNCINTL-2405
RECNCINTL-2406	RECNCINTL-2407	

REFERENCES:

1. 5-446 Military Non-Standard Fixed Bridge
2. FM 5-102 Countermobility
3. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
4. GTA 5-2-5 Engineer Reconnaissance
5. GTA 5-7-13 Bridge Classification Booklet
6. JP 3-34 Engineer Doctrine for Joint Operations
7. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
8. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
9. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
10. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
11. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
12. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
13. MCWP 3-17.4 Engineer Reconnaissance

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-COLL-3020: Conduct Tunnel Facility Air Vent Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Air vents are vital for some tunnel facilities. They bring in fresh air and remove exhaust fumes and other noxious byproducts. Closing off these vents can sometimes prevent usage of the tunnel or facility altogether. The vents are less critical for facilities used for storage only, but more critical if they contain operating equipment and people.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as an OP Team or Leaders Recon element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By identifying and reporting damage to the structure and equipment that would make it incapable to function as it was intended.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Proceed to assigned objective.
2. Conduct observation on the tunnel facilities air vents.
3. Reconnoiter the tunnel facilities air vents, as required.
4. Determine the type and extent of damage.
5. Produce appropriate reports.
6. Submit appropriate reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2014	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1002
RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-2002	RECN-PHOT-3001
RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004	RECN-SURV-3001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2414	RECN-INTL-2401	RECN-INTL-2402
RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-INTL-2407		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-COMM-3001: Conduct Preparations for Combat Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as the ORP Team or hide site team within a recon team, and required equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring the unit has the ability to communicate with higher, adjacent, and supporting units for a period of 96 hours in accordance with the operations order and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Select appropriate equipment needed to accomplish the mission.
3. Assemble and check operational function of equipment.
4. Conduct communications checks with higher, adjacent, and supporting units, as required.
5. Disassemble equipment and prepare it for the operational environment (pad, waterproof, etc).
6. Distribute and pack equipment as per the warning order.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECEN-COMM-1007	RECEN-COMM-1012	RECEN-COMM-2001
RECEN-PLAN-1002	RECEN-PLAN-1005	RECEN-PLAN-2001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECEN-COMM-2401	RECEN-COMM-2402	RECEN-COMM-2405
RECEN-PLAN-2404	RECEN-PLAN-2407	

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECEN-COMM-3002: Establish an ORP/ Hide Site

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as the ORP Team or hide site team within a recon team, and required equipment.

STANDARD: By effectively blending into the operational environment and remaining undetected while persisting within the operational area and operating as the teams communications site.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select location based on mission requirements and number of personnel.
2. Set-up security.
3. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
4. Establish communications with higher, adjacent, and supporting units, as

- required.
5. Camouflage the position.
 6. Camouflage self, weapons and equipment.
 7. Outline priorities of work.
 8. Maintain communications with higher, adjacent, and supporting units per the operations order and commander's intent.
 9. Ensure that the ORP/ hide site area is sterilized upon withdrawal.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-COMM-1001	REC-N-COMM-1002	REC-N-COMM-1003
REC-N-COMM-1004	REC-N-COMM-1005	REC-N-COMM-1006
REC-N-COMM-1007	REC-N-COMM-1008	REC-N-COMM-1009
REC-N-COMM-1010	REC-N-COMM-1011	REC-N-COMM-1013
REC-N-COMM-2401	REC-N-COMM-2402	REC-N-COMM-2403
REC-N-COMM-2404	REC-N-COMM-2406	REC-N-DEMO-1003
REC-N-DEMO-2401	REC-N-GRND-1001	REC-N-GRND-2402
REC-N-GRND-2408		

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Sniper hide kit, telescoping poles, c-clamps, wall anchors, ghillie suits, smocks, veils, spring clamps, shoe goo, e-tool, rope saw

MATERIAL: Adhesives, various color felts, various color screens, sand bags, PVC pipe and fittings, garbage bags, 550 cord, tubular nylon, riggers tape, tent poles, burlap, and chicken wire, netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute, burlap, etc.) sewing materials, dyes, and paints.

REC-N-COMM-3003: Operate communications equipment sets with encryption

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, collected mission information, radio(s), a field computer, a recon operations center, CEOI, and encryption material while assigned as the ORP Team or hide site team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By effectively blending into the operational environment and remaining undetected while persisting while receiving and inputting mission information from/to the ROC.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Maintain security.
2. Maintain noise and light discipline.
3. Produce and validate Level I Intelligence Reports, as required.
4. Conduct transfer of data from the subordinate station to the ROC.
5. Receive transfer of data from the Roc to the subordinate station.
6. Maintain a communications log.
7. Maintain operational security.
8. Operate tactical software during mission.
9. React appropriately to the enemy situation.
10. Conduct destruction plan for EKMS/CEOI as appropriate to the enemy situation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-1001	RECN-COMM-1002	RECN-COMM-1003
RECN-COMM-1004	RECN-COMM-1005	RECN-COMM-1006
RECN-COMM-1007	RECN-COMM-1008	RECN-COMM-1009
RECN-COMM-1010	RECN-COMM-1011	RECN-COMM-1013
RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-PLAN-2001	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2401	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-COMM-2403
RECN-COMM-2404	RECN-COMM-2406	

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Sniper hide kit, telescoping poles, c-clamps, wall anchors, ghillie suits, smocks, veils, spring clamps, shoe goo, e-tool, rope saw

MATERIAL: Adhesives, various color felts, various color screens, sand bags, PVC pipe and fittings, garbage bags, 550 cord, tubular nylon, riggers tape, tent poles, burlap, and chicken wire, netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute, burlap, etc.) sewing materials, dyes, and paints.

RECN-DEMO-3001: Plan a Dynamic Entry Assault Breach

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a breaching element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting

load.

STANDARD: By preparing breaching equipment, preparing explosives, and gaining entry to an objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive Order.
2. Determine the planning process required.
3. Gather the necessary information.
4. Determine the breaching method.
5. Identify any risks associated with the plan.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-2001	RECN-DEMO-2002	RECN-DEMO-2003
RECN-DEMO-2004	RECN-DEMO-2005	RECN-DEMO-2006
RECN-INTL-1003	RECN-PLAN-1002	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-INTL-2403
----------------	----------------

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques Volume I and II
3. Methods of Entry Breachers Log Book
4. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-010 Volume 1 Technical Manual Demolition Materials
5. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-020 Volume 2 Technical Manual Demolition Materials
6. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MATERIAL: Maps, building diagrams, photos, and/or other imagery.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this training event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry Course, be serving in a breacher billet, and be certified in writing by their Commanding Officer as a Dynamic Entry Breacher.

RECN-DEMO-3002: Breach Theater Specific Targets

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a breaching element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing breaching equipment, preparing explosives, and gaining entry to an objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine target material construction.
2. Determine breaching techniques.
3. Prepare for the breach.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-3001 RECN-INTL-1003 RECN-PLAN-1002

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-2401 RECN-INTL-2403

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques Volume I and II
3. Methods of Entry Breachers Log Book
4. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-010 Volume 1 Technical Manual Demolition Materials
5. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-020 Volume 2 Technical Manual Demolition Materials
6. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per crew
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	10 FT per crew
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	2 detonators per crew
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	1 charges per crew
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	10 FT per crew
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Roll per crew
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment, Shotgun (Mossberg Model 500, Remington 870, or Benelli 1014), and Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE).

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette targets, non-metallic prop stick, Goodyear 330B Rubber, 1000 ml IV bags, 550 Cord, spray adhesive, Explosive Transfer Medium (ETM), Breacher's Paste or grease, door (wood or metal), door knobs, windows (Double Hung, Plate, or Casement), sheet metal walls, earthen walls, marble walls, brick walls, and plaster walls.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this training event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry Course, be serving in a breacher billet, and be certified in writing by their Commanding Officer as a Dynamic Entry Breacher.

REC-DEMO-3003: Conduct a Breach

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a breaching element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing breaching equipment, preparing explosives, and gaining entry to an objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct actions in the assembly area.
2. Conduct actions in the Last Cover and Concealed (LCC) position.
3. Conduct actions on the objective.
4. Conduct post-assault actions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-DEMO-2007	REC-DEMO-3001	REC-DEMO-3002
REC-DEMO-3004	REC-DEMO-3005	REC-DEMO-3006
REC-DEMO-3007	REC-DEMO-3008	REC-DEMO-3009
REC-DEMO-3010	REC-RAID-2001	REC-RAID-2002
REC-SURV-2002		

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-DEMO-2401	REC-DEMO-2402	REC-DEMO-2404
---------------	---------------	---------------

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques Volume I and II
3. Methods of Entry Breachers Log Book
4. NAVSEA SW060-AA-MMA-010 Volume 1 Technical Manual Demolition Materials
5. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
6. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment, Shotgun (Mossberg Model 500, Remington 870, or Benelli 1014), and Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE).

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), Knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette targets, Non-Metallic Prop Stick, Goodyear 330B Rubber, 1000 ml IV bags, 550 Cord, spray adhesive, Explosive Transfer Medium (ETM), Breacher's Paste or grease, door (wood or metal), door knobs, and windows (double hung, plate, or casement).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this training event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry Course, be serving in a breacher billet, and be certified in writing by their Commanding Officer as a Dynamic Entry Breacher.

RECN-DEMO-3004: Employ an Explosive Door Defeating External Breach

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a breaching element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing breaching equipment, preparing explosives, and gaining entry to an objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct the charge.
4. Construct the priming system.
5. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
6. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with and without shielding.
7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.
10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Conduct misfire procedures or fail breach procedures (if required).
13. Verify the charge effectiveness.
14. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-1005	RECN-DEMO-1007	RECN-DEMO-1008
RECN-DEMO-2001	RECN-DEMO-2002	RECN-DEMO-2006
RECN-DEMO-2007	RECN-DEMO-2008	RECN-DEMO-3001
RECN-DEMO-3002	RECN-DEMO-3003	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-DEMO-2402	RECN-DEMO-2403
RECN-DEMO-2404		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques Volume I and II
3. Methods of Entry Breachers Log Book
4. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
5. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per crew
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	16 FT per crew
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Roll per crew
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per crew
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	1 FT per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, Riggers tape, retaining bands, breachers tape or Hydro Gel, Electrical Tape, Zip tie, Knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, measuring tape, Scientific Calculator, door (wood or metal), door knobs.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this training event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry Course, be serving in a breacher billet, and be certified in writing by their Commanding Officer as a Dynamic Entry Breacher.

RECN-DEMO-3005: Employ an Explosive Lock Defeating External Breach

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a breaching element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing breaching equipment, preparing explosives, and gaining entry to an objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target
3. Construct the charge.
4. Construct the priming system.
5. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
6. Calculate the safe blast overpressure.
7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.

10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Conduct misfire procedures or fail breach procedures (if required).
13. Verify the charge effectiveness.
14. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-1005	RECN-DEMO-1007	RECN-DEMO-1008
RECN-DEMO-2001	RECN-DEMO-2002	RECN-DEMO-2006
RECN-DEMO-2007	RECN-DEMO-2008	RECN-DEMO-3001
RECN-DEMO-3002	RECN-DEMO-3003	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-DEMO-2402	RECN-DEMO-2403
RECN-DEMO-2404		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques Volume I and II
3. Methods of Entry Breachers Log Book
4. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
5. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per crew
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	2 FT per crew
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	2 charges per crew
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	2 charges per crew
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	1 charges per crew
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Roll per crew
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, Riggers tape, retaining bands, breachers tape or Hydro Gel, Electrical Tape, Zip tie, Knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, measuring tape, Scientific Calculator, door (wood or metal), door knobs.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this T&R event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry Course, be serving in a breacher billet, and be certified in writing by their Commanding Officer as a Dynamic Entry Breacher.

RECN-DEMO-3006: Employ an Explosive Improvised External Breach

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a breaching element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing breaching equipment, preparing explosives, and gaining entry to an objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct the charge.
4. Construct the priming system.
5. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
6. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with and without shielding.
7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.
10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Conduct misfire procedures or fail breach procedures (if required).
13. Verify the charge effectiveness.
14. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-1005	RECN-DEMO-1007	RECN-DEMO-1008
RECN-DEMO-2001	RECN-DEMO-2002	RECN-DEMO-2006
RECN-DEMO-2007	RECN-DEMO-2008	RECN-DEMO-3001
RECN-DEMO-3002	RECN-DEMO-3003	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2401	RECN-C2-2402	RECN-C2-2403
--------------	--------------	--------------

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques Volume I and II
3. Methods of Entry Breachers Log Book
4. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
5. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	4 primers per crew
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	1 charges per crew
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per crew
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	29 FT per crew
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	6 FT per crew

MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho 2 FT per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, Tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette Targets, Non-Metallic Prop Stick, Breacher's Paste or grease, door (wood or metal), door knobs, wood wall, unfilled Cinderblock wall, or roof.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this training event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry Course, be serving in a breacher billet, and be certified in writing by their Commanding Officer as a Dynamic Entry Breacher.

RECN-DEMO-3007: Employ an Explosive Window Defeating Breach

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a breaching element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing breaching equipment, preparing explosives, and gaining entry to an objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct the charge.
4. Construct the priming system.
5. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
6. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with and without shielding.
7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.
10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Conduct misfire procedures or fail breach procedures (if required).
13. Verify the charge effectiveness.
14. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-1005

RECN-DEMO-1007

RECN-DEMO-1008

RECND-DEMO-2001 RECND-DEMO-2002 RECND-DEMO-2006
RECND-DEMO-2007 RECND-DEMO-2008 RECND-DEMO-3001
RECND-DEMO-3002 RECND-DEMO-3003

RELATED EVENTS:

RECND-DEMO-2401 RECND-DEMO-2402 RECND-DEMO-2403
RECND-DEMO-2404

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques Volume I and II
3. Methods of Entry Breachers Log Book
4. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
5. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per crew
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	6 FT per crew
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	2 fuze per crew
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 detonators per crew
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, Goodyear 330B Rubber or cutting board or Explosive Transfer Medium (ETM), spray adhesive, and windows (Double Hung, Plate, or Casement).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this training event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry Course, be serving in a breacher billet, and be certified in writing by their Commanding Officer as a Dynamic Entry Breacher.

RECND-DEMO-3008: Employ an Internal Explosive Breach

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a breaching element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing breaching equipment, preparing explosives, and gaining entry to an objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct the charge.
4. Construct the priming system.
5. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
6. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with and without shielding.
7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.
10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Conduct misfire procedures or fail breach procedures (if required).
13. Verify the charge effectiveness.
14. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-1005	RECN-DEMO-1007	RECN-DEMO-1008
RECN-DEMO-2001	RECN-DEMO-2002	RECN-DEMO-2006
RECN-DEMO-2007	RECN-DEMO-2008	RECN-DEMO-3001
RECN-DEMO-3002	RECN-DEMO-3003	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-DEMO-2402	RECN-DEMO-2403
RECN-DEMO-2404		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques Volume I and II
3. Methods of Entry Breachers Log Book
4. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
5. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per crew
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	2 FT per crew
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	1 detonators per crew
MM24- Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	6 charges per crew
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	1 charges per crew
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	6 charges per crew
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	1 igniters per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165),
Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, Riggers tape, retaining bands, breachers tape or Hydro Gel, Electrical Tape, Zip tie, Knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, measuring tape, Scientific Calculator, door (wood or metal), door knobs.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this training event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry Course, be serving in a breacher billet, and be certified in writing by their Commanding Officer as a Dynamic Entry Breacher.

RECN-DEMO-3009: Employ an Explosive Wall Defeating Breach

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a breaching element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing breaching equipment, preparing explosives, and gaining entry to an objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct the charge.
4. Construct the priming system.
5. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
6. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with and without shielding.
7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.
10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Conduct misfire procedures or fail breach procedures (if required).
13. Verify the charge effectiveness.
14. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-1005	RECN-DEMO-1007	RECN-DEMO-1008
RECN-DEMO-2001	RECN-DEMO-2002	RECN-DEMO-2006
RECN-DEMO-2007	RECN-DEMO-2008	RECN-DEMO-3001
RECN-DEMO-3002	RECN-DEMO-3003	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques Volume I and II
3. Methods of Entry Breachers Log Book

4. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
5. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	4 primers per crew
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	3 FT per crew
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	3 charges per crew
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	2 fuzes per crew
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	2 charges per crew
MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	12 FT per crew
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	12 FT per crew
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	12 FT per crew
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143	12 FT per crew
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Roll per crew
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, Tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette Targets, Non-Metallic Prop Stick, Breacher's Paste or grease, door (wood or metal), door knobs, wood wall, unfilled Cinderblock wall, or roof.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this training event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry Course, be serving in a breacher billet, and be certified in writing by their Commanding Officer as a Dynamic Entry Breacher.

RECN-DEMO-3010: Employ an Explosive Brick Wall Defeating Breach

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a breaching element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing breaching equipment, preparing explosives, and gaining entry to an objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.

3. Construct the charge.
4. Construct the priming system.
5. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
6. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with and without shielding.
7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.
10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Conduct misfire procedures or fail breach procedures (if required).
13. Verify the charge effectiveness.
14. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher's Logbook.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-1005	RECN-DEMO-1007	RECN-DEMO-1008
RECN-DEMO-2001	RECN-DEMO-2002	RECN-DEMO-2006
RECN-DEMO-2007	RECN-DEMO-2008	RECN-DEMO-3001
RECN-DEMO-3002	RECN-DEMO-3003	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-DEMO-2402	RECN-DEMO-2403
RECN-DEMO-2404		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques Volume I and II
3. Methods of Entry Breachers Log Book
4. NAVSEASWO 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
5. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per crew
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	3 FT per crew
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch	16 charges per crew
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch	1 Roll per crew
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.161 Inch	1 Roll per crew
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp	2 igniters per crew
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140	1 charges per crew
MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	12 FT per crew
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	12 FT per crew
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S	12 FT per crew
MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0	1 Roll per crew
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Sho	2 igniters per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, Tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette

Targets, Non-Metallic Prop Stick, Breacher's Paste or grease, door (wood or metal), door knobs, wood wall, unfilled Cinderblock wall, or roof.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this training event must be graduates of the Methods of Entry Course, be serving in a breacher billet, and be certified in writing by their Commanding Officer as a Dynamic Entry Breacher.

RECN-DEMO-3011: Destroy a bridge with demolitions

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: To ensure that the demolition results in either a gap that exceeds the enemy's assault bridging capability by 5 meters, or that leaves demolished components which are unable to provide sufficient bearing capacity for enemy assault breaching assets.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a demolition element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing demolitions equipment, preparing explosives, and ensuring destruction of target per commander's intent and mission requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with supported unit.
2. Coordinate with supporting unit (EOD) as required.
3. Prepare equipment as required.
4. Move to demolition site.
5. Prepare charge for demolition.
6. Set charge.
7. Establish safety stand-off.
8. Detonate explosive.
9. Verify destruction of bridge.
10. Submit required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-1005	RECN-DEMO-1007	RECN-DEMO-1008
RECN-DEMO-2006	RECN-DEMO-2007	RECN-DEMO-2008

RELATED EVENTS: RECN-DEMO-2401

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.119 Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Defeat
2. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
3. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
4. GTA 5-10-33 Demolition Card

5. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
6. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165),
Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation
Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety officer, Corpsman

RECEN-DEMO-3012: Destroy a tunnel with demolitions

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a demolition
element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting
load.

STANDARD: By preparing demolitions equipment, preparing explosives, and
ensuring destruction of target per commander's intent and mission
requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with supported unit.
2. Coordinate with supporting unit (EOD) as required.
3. Prepare equipment as required.
4. Move to demolition site.
5. Prepare charge for demolition.
6. Set charge.
7. Establish safety stand-off.
8. Detonate explosive.
9. Verify destruction of tunnel.
10. Submit required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECEN-DEMO-1005

RECEN-DEMO-1007

RECEN-DEMO-1008

RECEN-DEMO-2006

RECEN-DEMO-2007

RECEN-DEMO-2008

RELATED EVENTS: RECEN-DEMO-2401

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.119 Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Defeat
2. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
3. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
4. GTA 5-10-33 Demolition Card
5. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
6. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165),
Personal Protective Equipment

MATERIAL: Tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation
Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety officer, Corpsman

RECN-DEMO-3013: Employ demolitions to destroy a target

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Utilize applied demolitions techniques to destroy a target. Charges that crater, blast, cut, and incinerate will be employed to accomplish this task. The object or equipment that is to be destroyed/ rendered inoperable will determine the type of charge to be employed. This task can be accomplished using prefabricated charges or charges fabricated by the demolitions team.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a demolition element within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing demolitions equipment, preparing explosives, and ensuring destruction of target per commander's intent and mission requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with supported unit.
2. Coordinate with supporting unit (EOD) as required.
3. Prepare equipment as required.
4. Move to demolition site.
5. Prepare charge for demolition.
6. Set charge.

7. Establish safety stand-off.
8. Detonate explosive.
9. Verify destruction of target.
10. Submit required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECND-DEMO-1005	RECND-DEMO-1007	RECND-DEMO-1008
RECND-DEMO-2006	RECND-DEMO-2007	RECND-DEMO-2008

RELATED EVENTS: RECND-DEMO-2401

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.119 Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Defeat
2. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
3. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
4. GTA 5-10-33 Demolition Card
5. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data (FM 5-34)
6. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher's Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165),
Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation
Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety officer, Corpsman

RECND-GRND-3001: Conduct Preparations for Combat Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as the OP Team or
Leaders Recon Element within a recon team, and required equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring the unit has the ability to conduct observation post
(OP) activities for a period of 96 hours in accordance with the operations
order and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Select appropriate equipment needed to accomplish the mission.
3. Assemble and check operational function of equipment.

4. Conduct rehearsals, as required.
5. Disassemble equipment and prepare it for the operational environment (pad, waterproof, etc).
6. Distribute and pack equipment as per the warning order.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-INTL-1003	RECN-PHOT-3001
RECN-PLAN-1002	RECN-PLAN-2001	RECN-SURV-1005
RECN-SURV-2006	RECN-SURV-3003	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2401	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-INTL-2403
RECN-INTL-2404		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

RECN-GRND-3002: Establish an Observation Post (OP)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as the OP Team or Leaders Recon Element within a recon team, and required equipment.

STANDARD: By effectively blending into the operational environment and remaining undetected while persisting within the operational area and conducting surveillance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select location based on mission requirements and number of personnel.
2. Set-up security.
3. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
4. Set up required equipment.
5. Camouflage the position.
6. Camouflage self, weapons, and equipment.
7. Outline priorities of work.
8. Maintain surveillance on the objective(s) per the operations order and commander's intent.
9. Ensure that the OP area is sterilized upon withdrawal.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-1001	RECN-COMM-1002	RECN-COMM-1004
RECN-COMM-1008	RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-DEMO-1003
RECN-GRND-1001	RECN-GRND-2002	RECN-GRND-2005
RECN-GRND-3001	RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-INTL-2002

RECN-PHOT-1001	RECN-PHOT-1002	RECN-PHOT-1003
RECN-PHOT-1004	RECN-PHOT-1005	RECN-PHOT-1006
RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004	RECN-PLAN-1002
RECN-PLAN-2001	RECN-SHAP-3001	RECN-SHAP-3009
RECN-SHAP-3024	RECN-SHAP-3025	RECN-SURV-1005
RECN-SURV-2003	RECN-SURV-2004	RECN-SURV-2006
RECN-SURV-3001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2401	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-DEMO-2001
RECN-GRND-2407	RECN-GRND-2420	RECN-INTL-2404
RECN-INTL-2405		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Sniper hide kit, telescoping poles, c-clamps, wall anchors, ghillie suits, smocks, veils, spring clamps, shoe goo, e-tool, rope saw

MATERIAL: Adhesives, various color felts, various color screens, sand bags, PVC pipe and fittings, garbage bags, 550 cord, tubular nylon, riggers tape, tent poles, burlap, and chicken wire, netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute, burlap, etc.) sewing materials, dyes, and paints.

RECN-GRND-3003: Maintain a tactical vehicle

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A recon team consists of six men by T/O. During operations, recon teams routinely task organize into two elements of three men. These elements are typically referred to as Alpha and Bravo elements. During vehicle operations, a recon team will normally employ two vehicles; one for the Alpha element and one for the Bravo element. The benefits of spread loading the team across two vehicles are added firepower, the ability to self-recover a damaged or immovable vehicle, empty seats for attachments, and reduction of vehicle weight by spreading mission essential personnel and equipment between two vehicles instead of one.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a vehicle team within a recon team, and required equipment.

STANDARD: By ensuring the vehicle is properly loaded and prepared for the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Inspect tactical vehicle.
2. Perform operator maintenance.
3. Prepare vehicle for assigned mission.
4. Rehearse contingencies.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-1005 RECN-GRND-1006 RECN-WPNS-2016
RECN-WPNS-2031 RECN-WPNS-2043

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2404 RECN-PLAN-2404

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. TM 92320-280-10 Technical Manuals for Highly Mobile Multi-Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV)
3. TTECG/MAWTS-1 Convoy Battle Skills Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

RECN-GRND-3004: Perform actions from a vehicle during a recon patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A recon team consists of six men by T/O. During operations, recon teams routinely task organize into two elements of three men. These elements are typically referred to as Alpha and Bravo elements. During vehicle operations, a recon team will normally employ two vehicles; one for the Alpha element and one for the Bravo element. The benefits of spreading loading the team across two vehicles are added firepower, the ability to self-recover a damaged or immovable vehicle, empty seats for attachments, and reduction of vehicle weight by spreading mission essential personnel and equipment between two vehicles instead of one.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a vehicle team within a recon team, and required equipment.

STANDARD: By effectively blending into the operational environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, and reacting appropriately to enemy contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Participate in planning.
2. Prepare method of travel.
3. Participate in inspections.
4. Participate in rehearsals.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Employ formations.
7. Conduct mounted land navigation.
8. Conduct self/assisted recovery, as required.
9. Cover sectors of fire.
10. Execute immediate actions.
11. Perform actions during a security halt.
12. Establish laager site.
13. Camouflage the vehicle.
14. Complete range card.
15. Maintain vehicle.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-1014	RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-GRND-1005
RECN-GRND-1006	RECN-GRND-1011	RECN-GRND-2003
RECN-GRND-2005	RECN-GRND-2009	RECN-GRND-2010
RECN-GRND-3003	RECN-SURV-2002	RECN-SURV-3001
RECN-WPNS-2016	RECN-WPNS-2031	RECN-WPNS-2043

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-GRND-2404	RECN-GRND-2406
RECN-PLAN-2404		

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. TM 92320-280-10 Technical Manuals for Highly Mobile Multi-Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV)
3. TTECG/MAWTS-1 Convoy Battle Skills Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	350 cartridges per Marine
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	600 cartridges per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	50 cartridges per Marine
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	3000 cartridges per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	3000 cartridges per weapon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	480 cartridges per weapon
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	1 grenades per Marine
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	1 grenades per group
L 305 Signal, Illum Green Star Par M195	1 signals per group
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per group
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	1 signals per group
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	1 signals per group
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	1 signals per group

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17681 Field Artillery Scaled Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A group represents a vehicle.

RECN-INTL-3001: Conduct Pattern Analysis

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Develop an observation log that illustrates patterns of activity that occur on an objective, which upon analysis, will function as a tool for predicting a future threat event. Forecasting future events and their locations is possible through the use of matrices, which depict historical and current events in a given area.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as the OP Team or Leaders Recon Element within a recon team, and required equipment.

STANDARD: By observing single, multiple targets, or named areas of interest (NAIs) to fulfill PIR's and CCIR's and illustrate patterns of activities and events that will aid in operations within the time allotted by the operational environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct observation.
2. Maintain observation log.
3. Analyze events captured in observation log.
4. Forecast future threat activity based on behavior/event.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-1022	RECN-INTL-1001	RECN-INTL-1004
RECN-INTL-2001	RECN-SURV-1001	RECN-SURV-1004
RECN-SURV-1005	RECN-SURV-1006	RECN-SURV-1008
RECN-SURV-2006		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2420	RECN-INTL-2402	RECN-INTL-2404
----------------	----------------	----------------

RECN-INTL-2407

RECN-SPIE-2403

REFERENCES:

1. FM 2-22.3 Human Intelligence Collector Operations
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

RECN-MED-3001: Conduct Medical Preparation for Combat Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, required first aid equipment, and a Special Amphibious Reconnaissance Corpsman while acting as an aid and litter team.

STANDARD: By ensuring the unit has the ability to manage casualties for a period of 96 hours.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Select appropriate equipment needed to accomplish the mission.
3. Prepare team medical bag.
4. Prepare hemorrhage control agents and equipment.
5. Prepare airway management equipment.
6. Prepare burn management equipment.
7. Prepare fracture management equipment.
8. Prepare fluid resuscitation equipment.
9. Prepare pain and infection management equipment.
10. Prepare equipment required to conduct casualty evacuation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-1003 RECN-PLAN-1002 RECN-PLAN-1006
RECN-PLAN-2003

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-2403 RECN-PLAN-2404 RECN-PLAN-2408

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Corpsman, Aid and Litter Team

RECN-MED-3002: Conduct Tactical Combat Casualty Care

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, and required first aid equipment while acting as an aid and litter team.

STANDARD: By preventing further injury or death for a period of 24 hours in accordance with the Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS) Manual.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish fire superiority.
2. Have the casualty move to cover, if able.
3. Employ diversionary or obscurant devices and move casualty to covered position, if casualty is unable to themselves.
4. Perform casualty assessment.
5. Perform the necessary steps to treat immediate life threatening injuries.
6. Move casualty to Casualty Collection Point (CCP).
7. Perform casualty reassessment.
8. Prevent and/or treat injuries that are not immediately life threatening.
9. Continually reassess the casualty and treat for shock.
10. Select the appropriate triage precedence for the casualty.
11. Select the correct procedure for transporting the casualty.
12. Transport the casualty to the casualty evacuation (CASEVAC) location.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COND-1001	RECN-COND-1002	RECN-DEMO-1001
RECN-GRND-1004	RECN-MED-1001	RECN-MED-1002
RECN-MED-1003	RECN-MED-1004	RECN-MED-1005
RECN-MED-1006	RECN-MED-1007	RECN-MED-1008
RECN-MED-1009	RECN-MED-1010	RECN-MED-1011
RECN-MED-1012	RECN-MED-1013	RECN-MED-1014
RECN-MED-2001	RECN-MED-2002	RECN-MED-2003
RECN-MED-3001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-2401	RECN-GRND-2403	RECN-MED-2401
----------------	----------------	---------------

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Medical Supplies

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aid and Litter Team

REC-N-MED-3003: Perform Casualty drag/carry

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, casualty, and equipment.

STANDARD: Removing casualty from hostile fire preventing further injury or death.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine appropriate carry for situation
2. Communicate plan with team members
3. Secure weapon/equipment
4. Perform 2 person drag if appropriate
5. Perform 2 person drag with line if appropriate
6. Perform 3 person carry if appropriate
7. Begin drag/carry

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-COND-1001	REC-N-COND-1002	REC-N-MED-1001
REC-N-MED-1002	REC-N-MED-1009	REC-N-MED-1011
REC-N-MED-1012	REC-N-MED-1015	REC-N-MED-3001
REC-N-MED-3002		

RELATED EVENTS: REC-N-MED-2401

REFERENCES:

1. HQMC HS Current approved COTCCC guidelines
 2. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition
-

REC-N-MED-3004: Request and Conduct a Casualty Evacuation (CASEVAC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, and required first aid equipment while acting as an aid and litter team.

STANDARD: By preventing further injury or death and successfully conducting casualty turnover with the CASEVAC platform and crew.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request CASEVAC using standard request procedures over doctrinal nets.
2. Move the casualty to the extract zone.
3. Ensure that the unit establishes landing zone security.
4. Ensure that the unit plans and executes surface or CAS fires in support of the CASEVAC operation, as required.
5. Determine proper size and layout of extract zone.
6. Account for all of the casualties gear.
7. Provide initial terminal guidance for the extract platform.
8. Mark the extract zone according to environmental conditions.
9. Provide pilot with LZ brief according to environmental conditions, if using an aircraft to conduct CASEVAC.
10. Ensure that casualties are loaded onto CASEVAC platform according to triage precedence.
11. Conduct casualty turn over.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2010	RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-DEMO-1001
RECN-GRND-1020	RECN-MED-1015	RECN-MED-3001
RECN-MED-3002	RECN-MED-3003	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COLL-2410	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2411
RECN-MED-2401		

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Medical Supplies,

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Aid and Litter Team

RECN-PHOT-3001: Prepare Ground Perspective Imagery Systems for Combat Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The photo/sketch team will prepare and employ ground perspective imagery systems during the operation. Ground perspective imagery systems include, but are not limited to cameras, digital cameras, and video recorders.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, and required equipment while acting as a photo/sketch team.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the unit is prepared to produce multi-media intelligence to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Select appropriate equipment needed to accomplish the mission.
3. Submit logistical support request to the team leader.
4. Conduct operational checks and inspection of all equipment.
5. Conduct rehearsals.
6. Prepare equipment for operation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC�-INTL-1003 REC�-PLAN-1002 REC�-SURV-1005

RELATED EVENTS:

REC�-INTL-2403 REC�-PLAN-2404

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Ground perspective imagery systems

REC�-PHOT-3002: Employ Ground Perspective Imagery Systems to capture still images during Combat Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The photo/sketch team will prepare and employ ground perspective imagery systems during the operation. Ground perspective imagery systems include, but are not limited to cameras and digital cameras.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, and required equipment while acting as a photo/sketch team.

STANDARD: By producing multi-media intelligence to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assemble ground perspective imagery systems.
2. Conduct ground perspective imagery systems operation.
3. Troubleshoot errors or malfunctions.
4. Conduct quality control check on product(s).
5. Disassemble ground perspective imagery systems.
6. Perform maintenance on ground perspective imagery systems.
7. Identify unserviceable equipment and/or components to the team leader.
8. Account for ground perspective imagery systems SL-3 items.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-2002	RECN-PHOT-1001	RECN-PHOT-1002
RECN-PHOT-1003	RECN-PHOT-1004	RECN-PHOT-3001
RECN-PLAN-2001	RECN-SURV-1001	

RELATED EVENTS: RECN-INTL-2405

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Ground perspective imagery systems

RECN-PHOT-3003: Conduct still documentation during Sensitive Site Exploitation

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The photo/sketch team will capture still images of an investigation scene consisting of but not limited to the following types: crime scene and tactical/sensitive sites.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, and required equipment while acting as a photo/sketch team.

STANDARD: By producing multi-media intelligence to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review requirement.
2. Select required and specialized equipment.
3. Conduct equipment operations check.
4. Coordinate with on scene commander for access to site and imagery

requirements.

5. Select camera/flash settings.
6. Compose and focus image.
7. Photograph establishing shot of site at multiple angles.
8. Photograph site in panoramic covering 360 degrees (outside to inside).
9. Photograph detailed evidence established by on scene commander with ruler or other object in site to determine scale.
10. Gather caption data.
11. Conduct quality control check on product(s).
12. Caption imagery; as required.
13. Label photos in accordance with classification guidance from on scene commander.
14. Establish chain of custody; as required.
15. Archive imagery; as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECEN-INTL-2002	RECEN-PHOT-1001	RECEN-PHOT-1002
RECEN-PHOT-1003	RECEN-PHOT-1004	RECEN-PHOT-3001
RECEN-PLAN-2001	RECEN-RAID-1007	

RELATED EVENTS: RECEN-INTL-2405

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Ground perspective imagery systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Examples of sensitive sites include: enemy weapon caches, mass graves, torture chambers, POW sites, WMD sites, IED sites; as well as protected sites used by enemy forces (hospitals, religious buildings, schools, etc.) Explosive Device (IED) sites, enemy use of protected sites (hospitals, religious buildings, schools etc.). 2. Examples of scale may include any common item (ruler, pen, ID card, boot, person) that is placed near or next to item being photographed for reference of size. 3. Specialized equipment consists of macro lenses, micro lenses, ring flash, filters, color scale, and slate.

RECEN-PHOT-3004: Employ Ground Perspective Imagery Systems to capture video images during Combat Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The photo/sketch team will prepare and employ ground perspective imagery systems during the operation. Ground perspective imagery systems include, but are not limited to digital cameras and video recorders.

CONDITION: Given a mission with a requirement to capture motion media of a subject, object, or area and required equipment while acting as a photo/sketch team.

STANDARD: By producing multi-media intelligence to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review requirement.
2. Select camera equipment.
3. Conduct equipment operations check.
4. Select camera settings.
5. Record slate.
6. Maintain composition and focus.
7. Maintain audio levels.
8. Capture motion media.
9. Gather caption data.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-2002	RECN-PHOT-1005	RECN-PHOT-1006
RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PLAN-2001	RECN-SURV-1001

RELATED EVENTS: RECN-INTL-2405

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Ground perspective imagery systems

RECN-PHOT-3005: Conduct video documentation during Sensitive Site Exploitation

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The photo/sketch team will capture motion media of an investigation scene consisting of but not limited to the following types:

crime scene and tactical/sensitive sites.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, and required equipment while acting as a photo/sketch team.

STANDARD: By producing multi-media intelligence to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review requirement.
2. Select required equipment.
3. Conduct equipment operations check.
4. Coordinate with on scene commander for access to site and imagery requirements.
5. Select camera/lighting settings.
6. Compose and focus image.
7. Document establishing shot of site at multiple angles.
8. Document site in panoramic covering 360 degrees (outside to inside).
9. Document detailed evidence established by on scene commander with ruler or other object in site to determine scale.
10. Gather caption data.
11. Caption motion media; as required.
12. Label motion media in accordance with classification guidance from on scene commander.
13. Establish chain of custody; as required.
14. Archive motion media; as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-2002	RECN-PHOT-1005	RECN-PHOT-1006
RECN-PHOT-3001	RECN-PLAN-2001	RECN-RAID-1007

RELATED EVENTS: RECN-INTL-2405

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Ground perspective imagery systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Examples of sensitive sites include: enemy weapon caches, mass graves, torture chambers, POW sites, WMD sites, IED sites; as well as protected sites used by enemy forces (hospitals, religious buildings, schools, etc.) Explosive Device (IED) sites, enemy use of protected sites (hospitals, religious buildings, schools etc.). 2. Examples of scale may include any common item (ruler, pen, ID card, boot,

person) that is placed near or next to item being photographed for reference of size. 3. Specialized equipment consists of macro lenses, micro lenses, ring flash, filters, color scale, and slate.

REC-RAID-3001: Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Tactical Site Exploitation is a systematic search of a secure location that enables the collection of evidence and information that can be used in the prosecution and conviction of detainees as well as the development of tactical, operational, and strategic intelligence information. The EPW/Detainee Search Team will control unknown individuals, EPWs, and detainees during operations. The team is responsible for conducting searches on unknown individuals, EPWs and detainees, structures, vehicles, and enemy dead and wounded. The team is responsible for locating, marking, and recording information concerning captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value. The team is responsible for the handling, transporting, and safeguarding of captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a person, place, or thing to be searched and required equipment while acting as an EPW/ Detainee Search Team.

STANDARD: By locating, documenting, and removing all items of intelligence value to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify individual and/or location.
2. Collect evidence/information.
3. Photograph/ video items of interest.
4. Process detainees.
5. Prepare sketches.
6. Produce reports.
7. Coordinate information.
8. Process information.
9. Document information.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-2011	REC-INTL-1005	REC-PHOT-3003
REC-PHOT-3005	REC-PLAN-1006	REC-PLAN-2003
REC-RAID-1007	REC-RAID-2003	REC-RAID-3002
REC-RAID-3003	REC-RAID-3004	REC-RAID-3005
REC-RAID-3006	REC-RAID-3007	REC-RAID-3008
REC-RAID-3009	REC-RAID-3010	REC-SURV-1006
REC-SURV-1008		

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-GRND-2419	REC-PLAN-2408	REC-RAID-2405
---------------	---------------	---------------

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
2. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
3. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. USSOCOM Security Classification Guide for Sensitive Site Exploitation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Chem lights (sticks and discs of various colors), sand bags, Zip Lock bags, Flex Cuffs, blind folds, safety pins, pen, pencil, Sharpie Marker, notebook, medical gloves, flashlight, Riggers tape, tape measurer

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Examples of sensitive sites include: enemy weapon caches, mass graves, torture chambers, POW sites, WMD sites, IED sites; as well as protected sites used by enemy forces (hospitals, religious buildings, schools, etc.)

REC-RAID-3002: Conduct battlefield forensic operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Battlefield forensic operations are conducted when the unit is augmented with enablers that can perform or aid in technical collections in the objective area. These enablers can conduct site exploitation and recovery of forensic and biometric evidence for developing intelligence. Enablers can include, but are not limited to military working dog teams, radio battalion teams, and military police CID/ NCIS teams.

CONDITION: Given a mission; a person, place, or thing to be searched; and when properly task organized with other forces, equipment or personnel while acting as an EPW/Detainee Search Team.

STANDARD: By locating, documenting, and removing all items of intelligence value to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Secure scene.
2. Process scene.
3. Preserve evidence.

4. Collect evidence.
5. Maintain chain of custody.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2011	RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-PHOT-3003
RECN-PHOT-3005	RECN-PLAN-1006	RECN-PLAN-2003
RECN-RAID-1007	RECN-RAID-2003	RECN-RAID-3003
RECN-RAID-3004	RECN-RAID-3005	RECN-RAID-3006
RECN-RAID-3007	RECN-RAID-3008	RECN-RAID-3009
RECN-RAID-3010	RECN-SURV-1003	RECN-SURV-1008

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2419	RECN-PLAN-2408	RECN-RAID-2405
----------------	----------------	----------------

REFERENCES:

1. Capstone Concept of Operations DoD Forensics dtd 18 Jul 08
2. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
3. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
4. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
5. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
6. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. USSOCOM Security Classification Guide for Sensitive Site Exploitation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOU Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOU Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Chem Lights (sticks and discs of various colors), sand bags, Zip Lock bags, Flex Cuffs, blind folds, safety pins, pen, pencil, Sharpie Marker, notebook, medical gloves, flashlight, Riggers tape, tape measurer

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Examples of sensitive sites include: enemy weapon caches, mass graves, torture chambers, POW sites, WMD sites, IED sites; as well as protected sites used by enemy forces (hospitals, religious buildings, schools, etc.)

RECN-RAID-3003: Prepare Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE) Kit for Combat Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The EPW/Detainee Search Team will control unknown individuals, EPWs, and detainees during operations. The team is responsible for

conducting searches on unknown individuals, EPWs and detainees, structures, vehicles, and enemy dead and wounded. The team is responsible for locating, marking, and recording information concerning captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value. The team is responsible for the handling, transporting, and safeguarding of captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, and required equipment while acting as an EPW/Detainee Search Team.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the unit is prepared to conduct SSE to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Select appropriate equipment needed to accomplish the mission.
3. Prepare team SSE kit.
4. Prepare EPW/Detainee restraint equipment.
5. Prepare EPW/Detainee, structure, vehicle, equipment, and document marking equipment.
6. Prepare equipment for transportation of enemy weapons, equipment, and documents.
7. Prepare information recording equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-1003	RECN-INTL-2403	RECN-PHOT-3001
RECN-PLAN-1002	RECN-PLAN-2404	RECN-SURV-3003

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
2. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
3. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. USSOCOM Security Classification Guide for Sensitive Site Exploitation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Chem Lights (sticks and discs of various colors), sand bags, Zip Lock bags, Flex Cuffs, blind folds, safety pins, pen, pencil, Sharpie Marker, notebook, medical gloves, flashlight, Riggers tape, tape measure, digital camera, video camera, DD2745 Forms

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Examples of sensitive sites include: enemy weapon caches, mass graves, torture chambers, POW sites, WMD sites, IED sites; as well as protected sites used by enemy forces (hospitals,

religious buildings, schools, etc.)

RECN-RAID-3004: Conduct limited detainee/EPW operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The EPW/Detainee Search Team will control unknown individuals, EPWs, and detainees during operations. The team is responsible for conducting searches on unknown individuals, EPWs and detainees, structures, vehicles, and enemy dead and wounded. The team is responsible for locating, marking, and recording information concerning captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value. The team is responsible for the handling, transporting, and safeguarding of captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, and required equipment while acting as an EPW/ Detainee Search Team.

STANDARD: By ensuring safe and expeditious handling of detainees in accordance with the laws of armed conflict.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Process detainees/EPW.
2. Establish a forward EPW collection point.
3. Ensure appropriate handling, documentation, processing, safeguarding, and transportation procedures for all EPWs and detainees.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2011	RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-RAID-1007
RECN-RAID-3003	RECN-RAID-3005	RECN-RAID-3006
RECN-RAID-3010	RECN-SURV-1008	

RELATED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-2419

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
2. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: sand bags, Zip Lock bags, Flex Cuffs, blind folds, safety pins, pen, pencil, Sharpie Marker, medical gloves, flashlight

REC-RAID-3005: Establish detainee/EPW collection point

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The EPW/Detainee Search Team will control unknown individuals, EPWs, and detainees during operations. The team is responsible for conducting searches on unknown individuals, EPWs and detainees, structures, vehicles, and enemy dead and wounded. The team is responsible for locating, marking, and recording information concerning captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value. The team is responsible for the handling, transporting, and safeguarding of captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, detainee/EPW to process, and required equipment while acting as an EPW/Detainee Search Team.

STANDARD: By establishing a secure area to search, segregate, and safeguard detainees/EPWs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine appropriate location.
2. Establish security.
3. Hastily establish holding areas and perimeter.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-RAID-3003 REC-RAID-3006

RELATED EVENTS: REC-GRND-2419

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
2. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
3. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
4. MCRP 4-27 EPW Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: sand bags, Zip Lock bags, Flex Cuffs, blind folds, safety pins, pen, pencil, Sharpie Marker, medical gloves, flashlight

REC-RAID-3006: Process an EPW/Detainee

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The EPW/Detainee Search Team will control unknown individuals, EPWs, and detainees during operations. The team is responsible for conducting searches on unknown individuals, EPWs and detainees, structures, vehicles, and enemy dead and wounded. The team is responsible for locating, marking, and recording information concerning captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value. The team is responsible for the handling, transporting, and safeguarding of captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, detainee/EPW to process, and required equipment while acting as an EPW/Detainee Search Team.

STANDARD: By ensuring humane treatment and collection of all items of intelligence value using the 6S and T method.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Apply appropriate restraint to secure individual, if required.
2. Conduct a search.
3. Tag items collected.
4. Report number of personnel detained.
5. Silence detained personnel.
6. Segregate detained personnel.
7. Safeguard detained personnel.
8. Rapidly transport detained personnel to detainee facility, if required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2011	RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-INTL-2002
RECN-PHOT-3003	RECN-PHOT-3005	RECN-RAID-1007
RECN-RAID-3003	RECN-RAID-3007	RECN-RAID-3010
RECN-SURV-1008		

RELATED EVENTS: RECN-INTL-2405

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
2. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
3. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
4. MCRP 4-27 EPW Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: sand bags, Zip Lock bags, Flex Cuffs, blind folds, safety pins, pen, pencil, Sharpie Marker, medical gloves, flashlight

RECN-RAID-3007: Respond to a personal attack

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The EPW/Detainee Search Team will control unknown individuals, EPWs, and detainees during operations. The team is responsible for conducting searches on unknown individuals, EPWs and detainees, structures, vehicles, and enemy dead and wounded. The team is responsible for locating, marking, and recording information concerning captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value. The team is responsible for the handling, transporting, and safeguarding of captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, a combative detainee/EPW, and required equipment while acting as an EPW/ Detainee Search Team.

STANDARD: By employing the minimum amount of force necessary to control the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recognize level of threat.
2. Apply appropriate unarmed/ armed self defense techniques.
3. Report use of force.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-GRND-2011 RECN-RAID-1007 RECN-SURV-1008

RELATED EVENTS: RECN-GRND-2419

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
2. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
3. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
4. MCRP 4-27 EPW Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: sand bags, Zip Lock bags, Flex Cuffs, blind folds, safety pins, pen, pencil, Sharpie Marker, medical gloves, flashlight

RECN-RAID-3008: Conduct an area search

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The EPW/Detainee Search Team will control unknown individuals, EPWs, and detainees during operations. The team is responsible for conducting searches on unknown individuals, EPWs and detainees, structures, vehicles, and enemy dead and wounded. The team is responsible for locating, marking, and recording information concerning captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value. The team is responsible for the handling, transporting, and safeguarding of captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area to be searched and required equipment while acting as an EPW/ Detainee Search Team.

STANDARD: By locating, documenting, and removing all items of intelligence value to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the area to be searched.
2. Remove all detainees/EPWs/non-essential personnel from the area.
3. Conduct the search.
4. Document results.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-INTL-1006	RECN-PHOT-3003
RECN-PHOT-3005	RECN-RAID-3003	RECN-RAID-3010
RECN-SHAP-2003	RECN-SURV-1003	RECN-SURV-3004

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-RAID-2405		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
2. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
3. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Chem Lights (sticks and discs of various colors), sand bags, Zip Lock bags, Flex Cuffs, blind folds, safety pins, pen, pencil, Sharpie

Marker, notebook, medical gloves, flashlight, Riggers tape, tape measurer

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Examples of sensitive sites include: enemy weapon caches, mass graves, torture chambers, POW sites, WMD sites, IED sites; as well as protected sites used by enemy forces (hospitals, religious buildings, schools, etc.)

RECN-RAID-3009: Conduct a vehicle search

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The EPW/ Detainee Search Team will control unknown individuals, EPWs, and detainees during operations. The team is responsible for conducting searches on unknown individuals, EPWs and detainees, structures, vehicles, and enemy dead and wounded. The team is responsible for locating, marking, and recording information concerning captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value. The team is responsible for the handling, transporting, and safeguarding of captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a vehicle to be searched and required equipment while acting as an EPW/Detainee Search Team.

STANDARD: By locating, documenting, and removing all items of intelligence value to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the vehicle to be searched.
2. Remove all detainees/EPWs/non-essential personnel from the area.
3. Conduct the search.
4. Document results.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-1005	RECN-INTL-1006	RECN-PHOT-3003
RECN-PHOT-3005	RECN-RAID-2003	RECN-RAID-3003
RECN-RAID-3010	RECN-SURV-1003	RECN-SURV-3004

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-2404	RECN-INTL-2405	RECN-INTL-2406
RECN-RAID-2405		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
2. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
3. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

5. USSOCOM Security Classification Guide for Sensitive Site Exploitation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Chem Lights (sticks and discs of various colors), sand bags, Zip Lock bags, Flex Cuffs, blind folds, safety pins, pen, pencil, Sharpie Marker, notebook, medical gloves, flashlight, Riggers tape, tape measurer

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Examples of sensitive sites include: enemy weapon caches, mass graves, torture chambers, POW sites, WMD sites, IED sites; as well as protected sites used by enemy forces (hospitals, religious buildings, schools, etc.)

RECN-RAID-3010: Complete a chain of custody

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: The EPW/Detainee Search Team will control unknown individuals, EPWs, and detainees during operations. The team is responsible for conducting searches on unknown individuals, EPWs and detainees, structures, vehicles, and enemy dead and wounded. The team is responsible for locating, marking, and recording information concerning captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value. The team is responsible for the handling, transporting, and safeguarding of captured equipment, documents, individuals, and other items of intelligence value.

CONDITION: Given a mission, items of intelligence value, and required equipment while acting as an EPW/Detainee Search Team.

STANDARD: By ensuring accountability and the legal integrity of all items of intelligence value to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Obtain items.
2. Complete DD2745 form.
3. Forward the form with the confiscated items to appropriate authority.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-1005 RECN-RAID-1007 RECN-RAID-3003

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-INTL-2404

RECN-INTL-2406

RECN-RAID-2405

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
2. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
3. MCRP 4-11.8D Detainee Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. USSOCOM Security Classification Guide for Sensitive Site Exploitation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Items of intelligence value, pen, pencil, notebook

RECN-SHAP-3001: Operate in support of offensive operations (Sniper)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, objective, required equipment, permissive and/or non-permissive field, urban, cold weather, desert, woodland, jungle, mountainous, grassland or vehicle position while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By maintaining operational and physical security, without individual compromise or the compromise of TTPs, information or equipment while providing the Commander with the capabilities and limitations of the sniper element in support of the given mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Execute mission.
7. Make reports, as required.
8. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Sniper hide material.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3002: Operate in support of defensive operations (Sniper)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, objective, required equipment, permissive and/or non-permissive field, urban, cold weather, desert, woodland, jungle, mountainous, grassland or vehicle position while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By maintaining operational and physical security, without individual compromise or the compromise of TTPs, information or equipment while providing the Commander with the capabilities and limitations of the sniper element in support of the given mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Execute mission.
7. Make reports, as required.
8. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Sniper hide material.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3003: Conduct counter-sniper operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, an environment with enemy snipers, and counter sniper equipment while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Research historical lessons.
2. Determine possible enemy sniper threats, training levels, capabilities, and limitations.
3. Implement appropriate counter measures.
4. Advise supported unit on appropriate precautions to counter enemy sniper TTPs.
5. Consider use of deception.
6. Determine enemy sniper patterns and best methods to locate/eliminate enemy snipers.
7. Execute immediate action for sniper fire when needed.
8. Utilize camouflage techniques to move/establish positions without being detected.
9. Utilize observation/surveillance techniques to locate enemy snipers.
10. Utilize marksmanship skills to eliminate enemy snipers when needed.
11. Make reports and debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich

2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Camouflage materials; Ghillie suits, veils, smocks, spray paint, camouflage netting, screen material, and garnish.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3004: Perform sniper movement to final firing position

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, live target(s) (enemy personnel), a sniper weapons system, required equipment, observer, and wearing a fighting load while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By arriving within 200 yards of the objective without being compromised.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct map reconnaissance.
2. Camouflage self, weapons, and equipment as needed for the operation.
3. Use reference points/terrain features to stay oriented.
4. Move (navigate) to within designated range of targets/objectives.
5. Select/Confirm a final firing position.
6. Re-Camouflage the position, self, equipment, and weapons as needed.
7. Prepare loophole in final firing position.
8. Plan withdrawal route from final firing position.
9. Engage target(s), as required.
10. Execute withdrawal from final firing position.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich

2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3005: Establish a final firing position (Sniper)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, live target(s) (enemy personnel), a sniper weapons system, required equipment, observer, and wearing a fighting load while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By obtaining positive identification and engaging the target without being detected.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Detect threats/targets on objective.
2. Ensure fields of fire and observation.
3. Ensure FFP can support weapon system.
4. Consider lighting conditions.
5. Prepare camouflage.
6. Consider backdrop.
7. Conceal/Secure non-essential equipment.
8. Establish routes of egress.
9. Establish firing position.
10. Engage threats as required.
11. Improve FFP as required or relocate to a more suitable FFP.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3006: Construct a sniper hide

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, sniper hide material and urban, cold weather, desert, woodland, jungle, mountainous, grassland or vehicle position while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By remaining undetected while accomplishing the sniper mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select location based on mission requirements and number of personnel.
2. Set-up security.
3. Determine field(s) of observation and fire.
4. Establish shooting and observation platforms.
5. Camouflage the position.
6. Camouflage self, weapons and equipment.
7. Outline priorities of work.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECNSHAP-3007: Camouflage sniper weapon systems and equipment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute/burlap), glue, sewing materials, dyes and paints, tape, 550 cord, and pieces of vegetation found in the area of operations while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By blending the equipment and weapons into the operational environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine camouflage scheme.
2. Camouflage sniper weapons systems without impeding its operation.
3. Camouflage equipment without impeding its operation.
4. Modify/update camouflage as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECNSHAP-3008: Operate from a sniper hide

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, objective, required equipment, permissive and/or non-permissive field, urban, cold weather, desert, woodland, jungle, mountainous, grassland or vehicle position while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By maintaining operational and physical security, without individual compromise or the compromise of TTPs, information or equipment while providing the Commander with the capabilities and limitations of the sniper element in support of the given mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select a position that is tactically and operationally suitable.
2. Establish security.
3. Setup the required equipment.
4. Ensure the position, personnel, and equipment are camouflaged.
5. Conduct the mission and fulfill mission requirements.
6. Maintain communications.
7. Sterilize hide site upon withdrawal.
8. Construct a Sniper Range card with Target Reference Points and elevation holds.
9. Complete Level I Intelligence Reports, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Sniper hide material.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECEN-SHAP-3009: Conduct Terminal Control of Aviation Assets

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: As a Fire Control Team (FCT), conduct terminal control of fixed, rotary-wing, or unmanned aviation assets in support of a ground unit scheme-of-maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a ground unit scheme of maneuver and at least one aviation asset while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By engaging a given target using air delivered fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Submit list of targets to higher headquarters.
3. Submit requests to higher headquarters for air assets.
4. Advise commander of Joint CAS (JCAS) capabilities and availability.
5. Develop communications plan that supports terminal control.
6. Develop plan to observe aircraft in support of the scheme of maneuver.
7. Initiate and adjust effects of munitions.
8. Maintain situational awareness of friendly positions.
9. Decide, detect, deliver, and assess.
10. Mark targets using all available methods.
11. Must complete requirements of the TACP T&R Manual to be a fully qualified JTAC.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 8002, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Type 1, 2, or 3 CAS is acceptable. 2. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECEN-SHAP-3010: Conduct Terminal Control of Unguided Fixed Wing Munitions

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will conduct terminal control of unguided fixed wing munitions.

CONDITION: Given at least one fixed wing, CAS-capable platform, and one JTAC while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By conducting a minimum of two Type 1 or 2 terminal controls of

fixed-wing delivered unguided munitions, using JCAS terminology, and assessing effects of fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Prepare and deliver Attack Brief.
3. Conduct weaponeering of selected target utilizing ordnance available.
4. Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
5. Provide a target mark to aid in aircrew acquisition.
6. Control fixed-wing air-delivered fires using JCAS terminology.
7. Assess effects of fires and provide corrections from initial impacts.
8. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.
9. Conduct one low-threat, permissive environment control.
10. Conduct one high threat, restrictive environment control.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: Minimum of a single CAS-capable fixed-wing platform required. A section is desired.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

REC-N-SHAP-3011: Conduct Terminal Control of Unguided Rotary Wing Munitions

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will conduct terminal control of unguided rotary wing munitions.

CONDITION: Given at least one rotary wing, CAS-capable platform, and one JTAC while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By conducting a minimum of two Type 1 or 2 terminal controls of rotary-wing delivered unguided munitions, using JCAS terminology, and assessing effects of fires.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Prepare and deliver Attack Brief.
3. Conduct weaponeering of selected target utilizing ordnance available.
4. Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
5. Provide a target mark to aid in aircrew acquisition.
6. Control rotary-wing air-delivered fires using JCAS terminology.
7. Assess effects of fires and provide corrections from initial impacts.
8. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.
9. Conduct one low-threat, permissive environment control.
10. Conduct one high threat, restrictive environment control.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: At least one CAS-capable rotary-wing platform

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 8002, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3012: Conduct Terminal Control of Fixed Wing Laser Guided Munitions

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will conduct control of at least one Fixed-Wing Laser-Guided munition, day or night.

CONDITION: Given a fixed-wing aircraft with at least one laser-guided weapon and a ground-based laser designator while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By employing a ground based laser-designator and correct JCAS laser terminology to deliver munitions impacts within 50 meters of the target.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Attack Brief is given to the aircrew.
3. Ground-based laser designator is used to mark the target.
4. Target area brief/orientation is given to the aircrew.
5. Laser "basket" is identified and Final Attack Headings given correspond to the basket.
6. Laser safety procedures are adhered to.
7. Laser target line communicated to aircraft.
8. JCAS terminology is used correctly.
9. Assess effects of fires and provide corrections from initial impacts, if required.
10. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: At least one aircraft and a minimum of one LGB or LGTR is required.

EQUIPMENT: One Ground-based laser designator/illuminator is required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Miss distances greater than 50 meters should be analyzed for the causal error. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3013: Conduct Terminal Control of Rotary Wing Laser Guided Munitions

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will conduct control of at least one Rotary-Wing Laser-Guided munition, day or night.

CONDITION: Given a rotary-wing aircraft with at least one laser-guided weapon and a ground-based laser designator while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By employing a ground based laser-designator and correct JCAS laser terminology to deliver munitions impacts within 50 meters of the target.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Attack Brief is given to the aircrew.
3. Ground-based laser designator is used to mark the target.
4. Target area brief/orientation is given to the aircrew.
5. Laser "basket" is identified and Final Attack Headings given correspond to the basket.
6. Laser safety procedures are adhered to.
7. Laser target line communicated to aircraft.
8. JCAS terminology is used correctly.
9. Assess effects of fires and provide corrections from initial impacts, if required.
10. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: At least one aircraft and a minimum of one PGM or CATM is required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Miss distances greater than 50 meters should be analyzed for the causal error. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3014: Conduct Terminal Control of Fixed Wing GPS-Guided Munitions

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will conduct control of at least one Fixed-Wing GPS-Guided munitions, day or night.

CONDITION: Given a fixed-wing aircraft, at least one GPS-guided weapon, and one JTAC while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By providing an accurate target location to facilitate the delivery of the GPS-guided weapon.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Prepare and deliver Attack Brief.
3. Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
4. Employ JCAS terminology correctly.
5. Provide timely clearance to release the weapon
6. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: At least one aircraft and a minimum of one GBU is required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECEN-SHAP-3015: Conduct Terminal Control of Fixed or Rotary Wing Guns

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will conduct terminal control of airborne gun platforms.

CONDITION: Given at least a single aircraft and one JTAC while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By conducting Type 1 or 2 CAS of airborne gun platform to engage ground targets with a minimum of two firing passes.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Provide Attack Brief, requesting/specifying guns as the method of engagement.
3. Provide Target area brief/orientation.
4. Provide Target area threat brief.

5. Control aircraft using standard JCAS terminology.
6. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: Minimum of one fixed or rotary-wing aircraft. A section is preferred.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 8002, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: AC-130 missions fall under a separate event. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3016: Conduct Terminal Control of Air Delivered Battlefield Illumination (Night)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will request for and control the delivery of nighttime, air-delivered battlefield illumination.

CONDITION: Given a fixed or rotary-wing aviation asset and one JTAC while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By requesting, coordinating, and controlling the employment of battlefield illumination with the ground scheme-of-maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Prepare and deliver Attack Brief.
3. De-conflict illumination effects on friendly forces.
4. Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
5. Specify flare pattern and location based on tactical scenario (aided/unaided, friendly SOM, and desired effects).
6. Control air-delivered illumination.
7. Provide pattern corrections for subsequent deliveries.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: FW or RW, Illumination capable aircraft. Ordnance: Air delivered illumination device (LUU-2, LUU-19, etc.)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Utilize battlefield illumination based on the tactical scenario (if NVD equipped, employ IR flares or use stand-off illumination). Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3017: Conduct Terminal Control of AC-130

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will conduct Terminal Control of AC-130 Fire Mission.

CONDITION: Given an AC-130 and a JTAC while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By giving AC-130 fire mission according to JCAS.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. AC-130 Fire Mission given according to JCAS format.
3. Target area orientation given to aircrew.
4. JCAS terminology is used.
5. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: Minimum of one aircraft.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be simulated utilizing the most realistic methods available. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECEN-SHAP-3018: Conduct Handoff to a Forward Air Controller/Airborne (FAC-A)

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will discuss aircraft that are FAC (A) capable and how to employ them. Employ FAC (A) as an extension of the FCT for control of CAS missions.

CONDITION: Given a section of CAS aircraft, one FAC (A), and one JTAC while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By using doctrinal procedures to successfully integrate the FAC (A) into the scheme of maneuver and attack the target(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Give Attack Brief according to JCAS format.
3. Give target area brief/ orientation to FAC (A).
4. Give target area threat brief to FAC (A).
5. Brief friendly scheme of maneuver and positions.
6. Use JCAS terminology.
7. Brief commander's target priorities.
8. Brief fire support coordination measures.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: Minimum of a section of aircraft.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event can be simulated utilizing the most realistic methods available. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3019: Conduct Terminal Control of Fixed Wing Air-Delivered Fires at Night

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will plan for and control a section of Fixed Wing Air-delivered fires at night. Discuss Joint IR terminology and marking procedures to include friendly and enemy. Discuss different IR pointers available in the operating forces; to include pointers available to the Marine aircraft wing.

CONDITION: Given a section of fixed wing CAS, required equipment, and one JTAC while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By using doctrinal procedures to control a section of CAS aircraft at night employing Type 1 or 2 CAS.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Prepare and deliver Attack Brief.
3. Select appropriate target for weapons available.
4. Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
5. Provide a target mark to aid in aircrew acquisition.
6. Control fixed-wing air-delivered fires using JCAS terminology.
7. Assess effects of fires; provide timely corrections from initial impacts.
8. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: Minimum of one section of NVD-equipped, CAS-capable aircraft.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 8002, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

29 May 2013

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Prior to live fire execution coordinate with supporting units and agencies in order to conduct a night IR CAS mission with fixed wing aircraft. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3020: Conduct Terminal Control of Rotary Wing Air-Delivered Fires at Night

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will plan for and control a section of Rotary Wing Air-delivered fires at night using Joint IR terminology and marking procedures, including friendly and enemy, while employing different IR pointers available in the operating forces.

CONDITION: Given a section of rotary wing CAS, required equipment, and one JTAC while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By using doctrinal procedures to control a section of CAS aircraft at night employing Type 1 or 2 CAS.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Prepare and deliver Attack Brief.
3. Select appropriate target for weapons available.
4. Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
5. Provide a target mark to aid in aircrew acquisition.
6. Control rotary-wing air-delivered fires using JCAS terminology.
7. Assess effects of fires; provide timely corrections from initial impacts.
8. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: Minimum of one section of NVD-equipped, CAS-capable aircraft.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 8002, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Prior to live fire execution coordinate with supporting units and agencies in order to conduct a night IR CAS mission

with fixed wing aircraft. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECEN-SHAP-3021: Employ IR Marking Devices to Mark Targets for Aviation Fires

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will employ IR Marking Devices to mark targets for aviation fires during nighttime CAS evolutions.

CONDITION: Given nighttime conditions, NVD-capable CAS aircraft, Night-Vision Devices and a laser-based Infra-Red illuminator while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By effectively marking the target so that the aircrew visually acquires the IR designation and the target.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Prepare and deliver Attack Brief.
3. Select appropriate target for weapons available.
4. Provide target area orientation and threat brief to aircrew.
5. Employ an IR illumination device to accurately mark a ground target.
6. Ensure that the mark is steady and does not oscillate significantly.
7. Use JCAS terminology for IR marking devices.
8. Assess effects of fires; provide timely corrections from initial impacts.
9. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: Minimum of one NVD-equipped, CAS-capable aircraft.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 8002, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECN-SHAP-3022: Conduct Daytime Urban CAS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) must control a day Urban CAS mission with a section of CAS aircraft.

CONDITION: Given one FAC (A), a section of aircraft, and one JTAC while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By controlling a section of CAS aircraft on a, marked or unmarked, target in an urban environment using doctrinal control procedures.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Determine the limitations of the TACP gear in the urban environment.
3. Determine how to divide the urban environment to facilitate targeting.
4. Prepare and deliver Attack Brief to FAC (A).
5. Prepare and deliver target-area brief/orientation to FAC (A).
6. Prepare and deliver target area threat brief to FAC (A).
7. Determine the effects that each of the munitions will cause in an urban environment.
8. Select appropriate target for weapons available.
9. Employ a marking device to accurately mark the ground target, as required.
10. Use JCAS terminology correctly.
11. Assess effects of fires; provide timely corrections from initial impacts, as required.
12. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: Minimum of one section of aircraft.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 8002, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Delivery of ordnance may be simulated. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECEN-SHAP-3023: Conduct Nighttime Urban CAS

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) must control a night Urban CAS mission with a section of CAS aircraft. Discuss how artificial illumination affects the use of NVDs.

CONDITION: Given a section of NVD equipped CAS aircraft, required equipment, and one JTAC while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By controlling a section of CAS aircraft on a, marked or unmarked, target in an urban environment using doctrinal control procedures.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Determine the limitations of the TACP gear in the urban environment.
3. Determine how to divide the urban environment to facilitate targeting.
4. Prepare and deliver Attack Brief to FAC (A).
5. Prepare and deliver target area brief/orientation to FAC (A).
6. Prepare and deliver target area threat brief to FAC (A).
7. Determine the effects that each of the munitions will cause in an urban environment.
8. Select appropriate target for weapons available.
9. Employ a marking device to accurately mark the ground target, as required.
10. Use JCAS terminology correctly.
11. Assess effects of fires; provide timely corrections from initial impacts, as required.
12. Assess effects of fires and provide BHA/BDA to aircrew, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

AIRCRAFT: Minimum of one section of NVD capable aircraft.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 8002, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Delivery of ordnance may be simulated. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECEN-SHAP-3024: Control Indirect Fires in support of the Scheme of Maneuver

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will control indirect fires to suppress, neutralize, or destroy designated target(s).

CONDITION: Given a mission, a target of opportunity, and required equipment while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By locating and suppressing, neutralizing, or destroying the target in a timely fashion.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Submit list of targets to higher headquarters.
3. Submit requests to higher headquarters for fire support assets.
4. Advise commander on fire support assets capabilities and availability.
5. Develop fire plan in coordination with GCE scheme of maneuver.
6. Develop communications plan that supports the fire support plan.
7. Develop plan to observe fires in support of the scheme of maneuver.
8. Initiate and adjust effects of fires.
9. Maintain situational awareness of friendly positions.
10. Decide, detect, deliver, and assess.
11. Mark targets using all available methods.
12. Assess effects of fires; provide timely corrections from initial impacts, as required.
13. Assess effects of fires and provide BDA to the FDC.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
3. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 8002, RSO

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECEN-SHAP-3025: Employ Combined Arms

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The Fire Control Team (FCT) will request and employ multiple means of Fire Support simultaneously.

CONDITION: Given at least two methods of Fire Support while serving as a member of the fire control team within a recon team.

STANDARD: By effectively employing combined arms on a given target.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize Fire Control Team.
2. Call for/adjust mortar fire.
3. Call for/adjust artillery fire.
4. Call for/adjust rotary wing Close Air Support.
5. Call for/adjust fixed wing Close Air Support.
6. Call for/adjust Naval Gunfire.
7. Assess effects of fires; provide timely corrections from initial impacts, as required.
8. Assess effects of fires and provide BDA to the supporting unit.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire
2. FMFM 5-41 Close Air Support and Fire Support
3. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
4. MCO P3500.37A TACP T&R Manual
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
7. MCWP 3-16.6A Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller (FMFM 6-8)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17650 Field Artillery Direct Fire Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range

AIRCRAFT: At least one section of either rotary or fixed wing Close Air Support assets with armament appropriate for the mission.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Air delivered fires must be combined with one or more ground or surface delivered fires to train this event to standard. 2. Fires can be simulated in every second sustainment interval. (Example: fixed wing and artillery in January and simulated NSFS with simulated air in April.). 3. When simulating, all communication nets will be functioning and appropriate transmissions will be rehearsed. 4. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

RECNSPIE-3001: Perform Combat Diver Buddy Team Duties

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Every Combat Diver is assigned a Dive Buddy when conducting diving operations. Combat Divers must attain and maintain a high state of mental and physical alertness and readiness for the safe and successful execution of waterborne operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as a combat dive pair within a recon team, required equipment, and while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By maintaining contact with your dive buddy at all times and reacting appropriately to the situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Deploy from launch platform.
2. Maintain contact with dive buddy.
3. Communicate, as required.
4. Maintain positive control of weapon and equipment.
5. Execute mission.
6. React appropriately to emergencies.
7. Surface and recover when mission complete.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area,
Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety diver must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Divers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Divers conducting night dives will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

RECNSURV-3001: Execute Surveillance

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as the OP Team or Leaders Recon Element within a recon team, and required equipment.

STANDARD: By clandestinely observing an area of interest while recording and reporting the information to satisfy intelligence requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish OP.
2. Maintain security.
3. Maintain noise and light discipline.
4. Conduct observation.
5. Identify items of intelligence value.
6. Record items of intelligence value.
7. Maintain an OP log.
8. Produce and validate Level I Intelligence Reports, as required.
9. Conduct information exchange as needed with the ORP/ hide site.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. M350-6 Special Operations Infiltration/Exfiltration Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Sniper hide kit, telescoping poles, c-clamps, wall anchors, ghillie suits, smocks, veils, spring clamps, shoe goo, e-tool, rope saw

MATERIAL: Adhesives, various color felts, various color screens, sand bags, PVC pipe and fittings, garbage bags, 550 cord, tubular nylon, riggers tape, tent poles, burlap, and chicken wire, netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute, burlap, etc.) sewing materials, dyes, and paints.

RECN-SURV-3002: Conduct combat profiling

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, commander's intent, assignment as the OP Team or Leaders Recon Element within a recon team, and required equipment.

STANDARD: By clandestinely observing an area of interest and by identifying anomalies.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish security.
2. Observe an area.
3. Establish a baseline.
4. Detect anomalies.
5. Determine if the anomaly is a threat.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. M350-6 Special Operations Infiltration/Exfiltration Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

RECEN-SURV-3003: Prepare a Sketch Kit

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

DESCRIPTION: The photo/sketch team will conduct all sketching during operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, and required equipment while acting as a photo/sketch team.

STANDARD: By ensuring that the unit is prepared to produce sketches to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Select appropriate equipment needed to accomplish the mission.
3. Submit logistical support request to the team leader.
4. Conduct operational checks and inspection of all equipment.
5. Conduct rehearsals.
6. Prepare equipment for operation.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Pens, Pencils, Erasers, Map Pens, 550 Cord, Protractor, Compass, Map, Ruler, stencils, case

RECN-SURV-3004: Conduct Sketching during Combat Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The photo/sketch team will conduct all sketching during operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, area of operations, and required equipment while acting as a photo/sketch team.

STANDARD: By producing sketches to meet operational requirements and in a timeline established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Select appropriate equipment needed to accomplish the mission.
3. Prepare Range Cards, as required.
4. Prepare Sniper Range Cards, as required.
5. Prepare Panoramic Sketches, as required.
6. Prepare Military Sketches, as required.
7. Prepare Fire Plan Sketches, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Pens, Pencils, Erasers, Map Pens, 550 Cord, Protractor, Compass, Map, Ruler

RECN-WPNS-3001: Maintain a Personal Sniper Marksmanship Data Book

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a personal sniper marksmanship data book while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By accurately recording information on the conditions before, during, and after engagements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Record sniper weapon system baseline data.
2. Record atmospheric.
3. Record target information.
4. Record shot conditions.
5. Record shot results.
6. Record amplifying remarks.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
6. TC 23-14 Sniper training and employment
7. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, anti material targets, adhesive spray, socket set (metric, standard), and score sheet.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317

REC-3002: Perform sniper observer duties

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a primary shooter, sniper weapons system, night vision device, thermal vision device, long range thermal, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, laser designator, pocket weather station, spotting scope with night vision capability, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By effectively aiding the sniper in determining target location and identification, atmospheric, target speed, target range, angle to target, ammunition reloading, trace of the round, and security.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Locate and identify the target.
2. Determine range to target.
3. Prepare sniper range card
4. Measure atmospheric.
5. Determine target speed.
6. Determine angle to target.
7. Operate the handheld computer with ballistic software to determine windage and elevation holds.
8. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
9. Illuminate target if necessary.
10. Follow trace of the round.
11. Determine second shot corrections if needed.
12. Observe impacts and assess the target condition.
13. Aid in ammunition reloading.
14. Record information in the data book.
15. Maintain security.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, Socket set (metric, standard), batteries, flashlight, IR/ green Chem lite, riggers tape, 550 cord, white pasties, BZO targets, and heat packages for targets.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECEN-WPNS-3003: Determine Cold Bore impact with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder, spotting scope, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within one minute of angle from point of aim.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Confirm sniper weapon system zero.
3. Conduct normal cleaning regimen on the sniper weapon system.
4. Place scope on initial elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
5. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
6. Assume a supported firing position.

7. Engage target.
8. Observe impacts and record cold bore data in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	5 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	5 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	5 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and cold bore target.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

REC- WPNS-3004: Qualify with the Anti-Personnel Sniper Weapon System at Known Distances

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, required equipment, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving 80% cumulative score for the qualification event.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to targets.
3. Prepare sniper range card.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
7. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Engage (2) targets placed within 50-125 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
10. Engage (1) target placed between 125-225 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
11. Engage (2) targets placed between 225-400 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
12. Engage (2) targets placed between 400-600 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
13. Engage (2) targets placed between 600-900 yards with a maximum size of 18 width 30 height.
14. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
6. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
7. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
8. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
9. TC 23-14 Sniper training and employment
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
12. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, Socket set (metric, standard), and score sheet.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Qualification course is as follows: 1. Shooters must construct a range card prior to shooting. 2. Shooters will be informed of the engagement order. 3. There is a maximum of (2) shots allowed per target. 4. (5) Five points for a first round hit, (3) points for a second round hit. 5. Observer will observe through the spotting scope. 6. Targets not engaged in the correct order are scored as a miss. 7. Targets not engaged in the time limit are scored as a miss. 8. (180) seconds is the maximum amount of time allowed for this qualification. 9. Malfunctions not properly cleared will be scored as a miss. 10. Total possible points are 45. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, RSO, and OIC.

RECN-WPNS-3005: Qualify with the Anti-Materiel Sniper Weapon System at Known Distances

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, required equipment, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving 80% cumulative score for the qualification event.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to targets.
3. Prepare sniper range card.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform sniper observer dialogue.

7. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Engage (2) targets placed within 300-500 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
10. Engage (1) target placed between 500-750 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
11. Engage (2) targets placed between 750-1000 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
12. Engage (3) targets placed between 1000-1500 yards with a maximum size of (3) MOA.
13. Engage (1) target placed between 1500-2000 yards with a maximum size of 2 MOA.
14. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
6. TC 23-14 Sniper training and employment
7. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	50 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, anti material targets, adhesive spray, socket set (metric, standard), and score sheet.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Qualification course is as follows:
1. Shooters must construct a range card prior to shooting. 2. Shooters will be informed of the engagement order. 3. There is a maximum of (2) shots allowed per target. 4. (5) Five points for a first round hit, (3) points for a second round hit. 5. Observer will observe through the spotting scope. 6. Targets not engaged in the correct order are scored as a miss. 7. Targets not engaged in the time limit are scored as a miss. 8. (360) seconds is the maximum amount of time allowed for this qualification. 9. Malfunctions not properly cleared will be scored as a miss. 10. Total possible points are 45. This task is to be conducted day

and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, RSO, and OIC.

RECN-WPNS-3006: Engage targets using Reticle holds with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, precision laser range finder, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system within the time allotted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to target.
3. Prepare sniper range card.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Hold the appropriate reference point on the reticle.
7. Assume a supported firing position.
8. Engage targets.
9. Reengage targets as necessary.
10. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon

A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR 20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, Socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. 3. Maximum time allotted is 20 seconds per target. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECN-WPNS-3007: Qualify with the Anti-Personnel Sniper Weapon System at Unknown Distances

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, required equipment, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving 80% cumulative score for the qualification event.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to targets.
3. Prepare sniper range card.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.

6. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
7. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Engage (2) targets placed within 50-125 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
10. Engage (1) target placed between 125-225 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
11. Engage (2) targets placed between 225-400 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
12. Engage (2) targets placed between 400-600 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
13. Engage (2) targets placed between 600-900 yards with a maximum size of 18 width 30 height.
14. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
6. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
7. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
8. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
9. TC 23-14 Sniper training and employment
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
12. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, Socket set (metric, standard), and score sheet.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Qualification course is as follows:
1. Shooters must construct a range card prior to shooting. 2. Shooters will be informed of the engagement order. 3. There is a maximum of (2) shots allowed per target. 4. (5) Five points for a first round hit, (3) points for a second round hit. 5. Observer will observe through the spotting scope. 6. Targets not engaged in the correct order are scored as a miss. 7. Targets not engaged in the time limit are scored as a miss. 8. (180) seconds is the maximum amount of time allowed for this qualification. 9. Malfunctions not properly cleared will be scored as a miss. 10. Total possible points are 45. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, RSO, and OIC.

REC-NWPN-3008: Qualify with the Anti-Materiel Sniper Weapon System at Unknown Distances

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, required equipment, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving 80% cumulative score for the qualification event.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to targets.
3. Prepare sniper range card.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
7. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Engage (2) targets placed within 300-500 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
10. Engage (1) target placed between 500-750 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
11. Engage (2) targets placed between 750-1000 yards with a maximum size of (2) MOA.
12. Engage (3) targets placed between 1000-1500 yards with a maximum size of (3) MOA.
13. Engage (1) target placed between 1500-2000 yards with a maximum size of 2 MOA.
14. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
6. TC 23-14 Sniper training and employment
7. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	50 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, anti material targets, adhesive spray, socket set (metric, standard), and score sheet.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Qualification course is as follows:
1. Shooters must construct a range card prior to shooting. 2. Shooters will be informed of the engagement order. 3. There is a maximum of (2) shots allowed per target. 4. (5) Five points for a first round hit, (3) points for a second round hit. 5. Observer will observe through the spotting scope. 6. Targets not engaged in the correct order are scored as a miss. 7. Targets not engaged in the time limit are scored as a miss. 8. (360) seconds is the maximum amount of time allowed for this qualification. 9. Malfunctions not properly cleared will be scored as a miss. 10. Total possible points are 45. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, RSO, and OIC.

RECN-WPNS-3009: Engage stationary targets at unknown distances with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, precision laser range finder, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system within the time allotted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Prepare sniper range card.
3. Confirm range to target.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform Sniper Observer Dialogue.
7. Determine the method for engaging targets factoring in the range to the target, acceptable accuracy, and speed of delivering the shot.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Engage target(s).
10. Reengage targets as necessary.
11. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	40 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	40 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	40 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (e- silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, Socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. 3. Maximum time allotted is 20 seconds per target. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECN-WPNS-3010: Engage Limited Exposure Targets at Known Distances with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, precision laser range finder, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system within the time allotted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Prepare sniper range card.
3. Confirm range to target.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform Sniper Observer Dialogue.
7. Determine the method for engaging targets factoring in the range to the target, acceptable accuracy, and speed of delivering the shot.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Engage target(s) during their exposure period.
10. Reengage targets as necessary.
11. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	50 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	50 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	50 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (e- silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, Socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. 3. Maximum time allotted is 5 seconds per exposure. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECEN-WPNS-3011: Engage limited exposure targets at unknown distances with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, precision laser range finder, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system within the time allotted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Prepare sniper range card.
3. Confirm range to target.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform Sniper Observer Dialogue.
7. Determine the method for engaging targets factoring in the range to the target, acceptable accuracy, and speed of delivering the shot.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Engage target(s) during their exposure period.
10. Reengage targets as necessary.
11. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, Socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 3 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. 3. Maximum time allotted is 10 seconds per target. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECEN-WPNS-3012: Engage Multiple Targets at Known Distances with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, precision laser range finder, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system within the time allotted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Prepare sniper range card.
3. Confirm range to target.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform Sniper Observer Dialogue.

7. Determine the method for engaging targets factoring in the range to the target, acceptable accuracy, and speed of delivering the shot.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Engage target(s).
10. Reengage targets as necessary.
11. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	40 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	40 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	40 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (e- silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, Socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. 3. Maximum time allotted is 20 seconds per target. This

task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

REC- WPNS-3013: Engage multiple targets at unknown distances with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, precision laser range finder, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system within the time allotted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Prepare sniper range card.
3. Confirm range to target.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform Sniper Observer Dialogue.
7. Determine the method for engaging targets factoring in the range to the target, acceptable accuracy, and speed of delivering the shot.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Engage target(s).
10. Reengage targets as necessary.
11. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, Socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. 3. Maximum time allotted is 20 seconds per target. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECN-WPNS-3014: Engage moving targets at unknown distances with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, precision laser range finder, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system within the time allotted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Prepare sniper range card.
3. Confirm range to target.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform Sniper Observer Dialogue.
7. Determine the method for engaging targets factoring in the range to the target, acceptable accuracy, and speed of delivering the shot.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Engage target(s) during their exposure period.
10. Reengage targets as necessary.
11. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (e- silhouette cardboard (10, 20) x 40 mounted on 2x4), paper refaces, steel moving targets, spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of

the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 3 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (2.0) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. 3. Maximum time allotted is 30 seconds per target. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECEN-WPNS-3015: Engage targets using a night vision device with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, night vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, and precision laser range finder with night vision capability, spotting scope w/night vision capability, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system within the time allotted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Configure the sniper weapon system for night operations.
3. Zero the night vision device, as required.
4. Determine range to target.
5. Prepare sniper range card.
6. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
7. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
8. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
9. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
10. Assume a supported firing position.
11. Illuminate target if necessary.
12. Engage targets.
13. Reengage targets as necessary.
14. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. 3. Maximum time allotted is 30 seconds per target.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

REC- WPNS-3016: Engage targets using artificial illumination with a sniper weapon system

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer,

spotting scope, precision laser range finder, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to target.
3. Prepare sniper range card.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
7. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Initiate artificial illumination.
10. Engage targets.
11. Reengage targets as necessary.
12. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	10 signals per crew

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

REC- WPNS-3017: Construct field expedient sniper weapon systems firing supports

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, binoculars, spotting scope w/night vision capability, long range thermal, field expedient firing support equipment, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By creating a stable shooting platform capable of engaging man size targets out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select the appropriate field expedient firing supports as per the mission requirements.
2. Set up the field expedient firing supports.
3. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
4. Determine range to target.
5. Prepare sniper range card.
6. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
7. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
8. Perform Sniper observer dialogue.
9. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
10. Assume a supported firing position.
11. Engage target.
12. Reengage target(s) as necessary.

13. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets, HR targets), colored spray paint, data book, 550 cord, locking snap links, tubular nylon, adhesive spray, cargo straps, wall anchors, shooting sticks, rigger tape, sling swivel, and bungee cords.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. MOUT facility must allow for sniper fire within the MOUT complex on available targets or approved bullet traps. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECN-WPNS-3018: Engage target(s) utilizing unconventional shooting positions with the sniper weapon system

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, night vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, and precision laser range finder with night vision capability, spotting scope w/night vision capability, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to target.
3. Prepare sniper range card.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Determine speed of the target.
6. Calculate correct lead and elevation.
7. Perform sniper Observer Dialogue.
8. Assume an unconventional shooting position.
9. Engage targets.
10. Reengage targets as necessary.
11. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
6. TC 23-14 Sniper training and employment
7. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, socket set (metric, standard), 550 cord, bungee cord, sand sock (large, small) improvised sling, and tubular nylon.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, RSO, and OIC.

RECN-WPNS-3019: Engage targets through loop holes with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, night vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, and precision laser range finder with night vision capability, spotting scope w/night vision capability, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system without disturbance to the loophole.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to target.
3. Prepare sniper range card.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
7. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Illuminate target if necessary.
10. Engage targets.
11. Reengage targets as necessary.
12. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECN-WPNS-3020: Engage targets at an angle with a sniper weapon system

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, angle finding devices/charts, night vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, and precision laser range finder with night vision capability, spotting scope w/night vision capability, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system within the time allotted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range/angle to target.
3. Prepare sniper range card.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
7. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Engage the targets.
10. Reengage targets as necessary.
11. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	40 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	40 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	40 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. 3. Maximum time allotted is 30 seconds per target. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECN-WPNS-3021: Perform suppressed target engagement with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, suppressor, night vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, and precision laser range finder with night vision capability, spotting scope w/night vision capability, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Configure the sniper weapon system for suppressed operation.
3. Determine range to target.
4. Prepare sniper range card.
5. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
6. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
7. Perform sniper observer dialogue.

8. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
9. Assume a supported firing position.
10. Engage target.
11. Reengage targets as necessary.
12. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. This task is to be conducted day and night during all

weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECN-WPNS-3022: Engage target(s) with the sniper weapon system while wearing a field protective mask

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, field protective mask, night vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, and precision laser range finder with night vision capability, spotting scope w/night vision capability, a stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Don and clear the field protective mask.
3. Determine range to target.
4. Prepare sniper range card.
5. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
6. Determine speed of the target.
7. Calculate correct lead and elevation.
8. Perform sniper Observer Dialogue.
9. Assume a stable shooting position.
10. Reengage targets.
11. Reengage targets as necessary.
12. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
6. TC 23-14 Sniper training and employment
7. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, socket set (metric, standard).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, RSO, and OIC.

RECN-WPNS-3023: Engage target(s) from a vehicle with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, vehicle, night vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, and precision laser range finder with night vision capability, spotting scope w/night vision capability, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system from a stable platform inside a vehicle.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the proper authorities and mission requirements.
2. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
3. Configure the vehicle to support sniper mission requirements.
4. Configure the sniper weapon system for vehicle operations.
5. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
6. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
7. Perform dialogue to the vehicle crew members.

8. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
9. Engage the target.
10. Reengage targets as necessary.
11. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECEN-WPNS-3024: Engage targets on command with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, communications equipment, night vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, and precision laser range finder with night vision capability, spotting scope w/night vision capability, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system on order from the controlling authority.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Configure the sniper weapon system for suppressed operation.
3. Determine range to target.
4. Prepare sniper range card.
5. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
6. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
7. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
8. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
9. Assume a supported firing position.
10. Engage the target on command from the controlling authority.
11. Reengage targets as necessary.
12. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 1 shot per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECN-WPNS-3025: Engage select target(s) with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a mission, an area of operation, required weapons, ammunition, optics, equipment, Rules of Engagement (ROE), and possible threat targets while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat and limiting collateral damage in accordance with the Area of Operations ROE and commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Make recommendations to the commander for selected priority targets.
2. Observe/survey area.
3. Identify targets.
4. Prioritize targets based on mission/operation.
5. Engage targets as required.

6. Make reports, as required.
7. Debrief mission.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20x40), 3D situational paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. MOUT facility must allow for sniper fire within the MOUT complex on available targets or approved bullet traps. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECN-WPNS-3026: Engage target(s) in close proximity to non-threats and/or friendly forces with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, binoculars, spotting scope w/night vision capability, long range thermal, stable shooting platform, communications equipment, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat without causing collateral damage.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the mission requirements and obtain the proper authorities.
2. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
3. Determine range to target.
4. Prepare sniper range card.
5. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
6. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
7. Perform Sniper observer dialogue.
8. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
9. Assume a supported firing position.
10. Assess collateral damage.
11. Engage target(s).
12. Reengage target(s) as necessary.
13. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	20 cartridges per weapon

AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR 20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, 550 cord, locking snap links, tubular nylon, adhesive spray, cargo straps, and empty 40mm ammo can with foam padding.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECN-WPNS-3027: Engage target(s) from an aerial platform with a sniper weapon

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, aerial platform, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, binoculars, spotting scope w/night vision capability, long range thermal, stable shooting platform, communications equipment, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts on a man sized target out to the maximum range of 300 yards.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Rig the aircraft.
3. Brief the aircrew.
4. Identify the target.
5. Establish internal communications with the pilot and control positioning of the aircraft.
6. Determine range to target.

7. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
8. Calculate correct lead and elevation.
9. Perform sniper Observer Dialogue.
10. Assume a supported firing position.
11. Engage targets.
12. Reengage targets as necessary.
13. Observe impacts and debrief the aircrew.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
7. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
8. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
9. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A3 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	50 cartridges per weapon
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod	50 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	50 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, MV-22, UH-60.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), shoot/no shoot targets, paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112, RSO, OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable

targets that can record impacts and support aerial platform engagements. Course of fire is as follows: Maximum of 5 shots per target. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, MOS 2112

RECEN-WPNS-3028: Engage target(s) using the semi-automatic sniper weapon system

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a sniper weapons system, night vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, and precision laser range finder with night vision capability, spotting scope w/night vision capability, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition while assigned as a member of a sniper element within a recon team.

STANDARD: By achieving impacts within the designated kill zone for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system within the time allotted.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to target.
3. Prepare sniper range card.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Determine speed of the target.
6. Calculate correct lead and elevation.
7. Perform sniper Observer Dialogue.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Reengage targets.
10. Reengage targets as necessary.
11. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
3. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
4. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
5. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
6. TC 23-14 Sniper training and employment
7. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M107 .50 Cal Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 cartridges per weapon
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	20 cartridges per weapon

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: appropriate hearing protection and stop watch.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 0317, 2112.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the Marine Corps Basic Scout Sniper Course. Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts. Course of fire is as follows: 1. Maximum of 2 shots per target. 2. Maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system. 3. Maximum time allotted is 20 seconds per target. This task is to be conducted day and night during all weather conditions.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MOS 0317, RSO, and OIC.

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS	4000	4-2
4000-LEVEL EVENTS.	4001	4-4

RECON T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4000. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS

EVENT CODE	E-CODED	EVENT	PAGE
RECN-AMPH-4001	Y	Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance	4-4
RECN-AMPH-4002		Conduct small craft movement	4-5
RECN-AMPH-4003		Conduct over the horizon operation	4-6
RECN-AMPH-4004		Conduct a clandestine landing/withdrawal	4-7
RECN-AMPH-4005		Conduct a surface swim	4-9
RECN-AMPH-4006		Conduct a beach survey	4-10
RECN-AMPH-4007		Conduct actions in a platoon hydrographic survey	4-11
RECN-AMPH-4008		Establish a Beach Landing Site	4-13
RECN-AMPH-4009		Conduct an underwater search	4-14
RECN-AMPH-4010		Conduct mounted/dismounted engagements	4-16
RECN-C2-4001	Y	Deploy to the Operational Area	4-18
RECN-C2-4002	Y	Prepare supplies, equipment, and vehicles for embarkation	4-18
RECN-C2-4003		Conduct small unit training	4-19
RECN-C2-4004		Conduct Live Fire Range Operations	4-20
RECN-C2-4005		Conduct an after action review	4-21
RECN-COLL-4001		Conduct Area Assessment	4-22
RECN-COMM-4001		Establish communications	4-23
RECN-DEMO-4001		Employ Demolitions in support of Offensive Operations	4-24
RECN-DEMO-4002		Employ Demolitions in support of Defensive Operations	4-25
RECN-GRND-4001	Y	Conduct Ground Reconnaissance	4-26
RECN-GRND-4002		Conduct Operations in Special Terrain	4-27
RECN-GRND-4003		Move in a Denied Area	4-28
RECN-GRND-4004		Conduct a patrol	4-29
RECN-GRND-4005		Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy	4-30
RECN-GRND-4006		Conduct a vehicle patrol	4-31
RECN-GRND-4007		Conduct a mounted patrol	4-32
RECN-GRND-4008		Execute Mounted immediate actions upon contact with the enemy	4-34
RECN-GRND-4009		Conduct self-assisted mobility recovery	4-36
RECN-GRND-4010		Conduct Area Reconnaissance	4-37
RECN-GRND-4011		Conduct Zone Reconnaissance	4-38
RECN-GRND-4012		Conduct Route Reconnaissance	4-39
RECN-GRND-4013		Conduct Structural Survey/Reconnaissance	4-41
RECN-GRND-4014		Conduct Geographical Reconnaissance	4-42
RECN-GRND-4015		Conduct Post Strike Reconnaissance	4-43

RECN-GRND-4016	Conduct Meteorological Reconnaissance	4-45
RECN-GRND-4017	Conduct offensive operations	4-46
RECN-GRND-4018	Conduct defensive operations	4-48
RECN-GRND-4019	Establish and Operate a Patrol Base	4-49
RECN-GRND-4020	Establish and Operate an Observation Post (OP)	4-50
RECN-GRND-4021	Establish and Operate a Hide Site/ORP	4-51
RECN-GRND-4022	Establish and Operate a Laager Site	4-52
RECN-GRND-4023	Initiate Evasion	4-54
RECN-GRND-4024	Conduct tracking operations	4-55
RECN-GRND-4025	Conduct a link up	4-56
RECN-GRND-4026	Establish a Helicopter Landing Site	4-57
RECN-GRND-4027	Establish a Drop Zone	4-58
RECN-GRND-4028	Conduct sensor implant and recovery	4-59
RECN-GRND-4029	Cross a horizontal obstacles	4-60
RECN-GRND-4030	Cross a vertical obstacles	4-61
RECN-GRND-4031	Move through a built-up area	4-61
RECN-GRND-4032	Conduct hasty personnel/vehicle checkpoint operations	4-63
RECN-GRND-4033	Process detainees	4-64
RECN-INTL-4001	Provide Level I Intelligence Reports	4-66
RECN-MED-4001	Process Casualties	4-67
RECN-PLAN-4001	Conduct Deliberate Planning	4-68
RECN-PLAN-4002	Conduct Crisis Action Planning	4-69
RECN-PLAN-4003	Conduct Fire Support Coordination	4-71
RECN-PLAN-4004	Coordinate Combat Support	4-72
RECN-PLAN-4005	Conduct Operational Security	4-72
RECN-PLAN-4006	Adapt Force Protection Posture to Operational Environment	4-73
RECN-RAID-4001	Conduct Specialized Raid	4-74
RECN-RAID-4002	Conduct an assault	4-77
RECN-RAID-4003	Establish a Support by Fire/Overwatch Position	4-78
RECN-RAID-4004	Establish a Security Position	4-79
RECN-RAID-4005	Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE)	4-81
RECN-SHAP-4001	Conduct Battlespace Shaping Operations	4-82
RECN-SHAP-4002	Conduct Sniper Operations in Support of Reconnaissance	4-85
RECN-SHAP-4003	Conduct Sniper Operations in Support of a Raid	4-86
RECN-SHAP-4004	Conduct Sniper Operations in support of vehicle interdiction	4-88
RECN-SHAP-4005	Conduct Counter Sniper Operations	4-89
RECN-SHAP-4006	Conduct Hunter/Killer Operations	4-91
RECN-SHAP-4007	Conduct an Ambush	4-94
RECN-SPIE-4001	Conduct Specialized Insertion and/or Extraction	4-97
RECN-SPIE-4002	Conduct Helicopter Operations	4-98
RECN-SPIE-4003	Conduct HRST Operations	4-99
RECN-SPIE-4004	Conduct Static Line Parachute Operations	4-100
RECN-SPIE-4005	Conduct a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) parachute insertion	4-101
RECN-SPIE-4006	Conduct a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) parachute insertion	4-103
RECN-SPIE-4007	Conduct an intentional water parachute insertion	4-105
RECN-SPIE-4008	Conduct Surface Vessel Deployment and/or Recovery	4-106

		Operations	
RECN-SPIE-4009		Conduct Small Craft Aerial Deployment Operations	4-107
RECN-SPIE-4010		Conduct Open Circuit Diving Operations	4-108
RECN-SPIE-4011		Conduct a Sub-surface Infiltration/Exfiltration	4-110
RECN-SPIE-4012		Conduct Submarine Deployment Operations	4-111
RECN-SURV-4001	Y	Conduct Surveillance	4-112
RECN-SURV-4002		Conduct Specific Target Surveillance	4-114
RECN-SURV-4003		Conduct Route Surveillance	4-115

4001. 4000-LEVEL EVENTS

RECN-AMPH-4001: Conduct Amphibious Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting amphibious reconnaissance in order to plan, coordinate, and conduct pre-landing hydrographic surveys of planned beaches, landing sites, and ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations. This task includes providing a Confirmatory Beach Report to the supported commander and conducting surveys of rivers to support river crossings and other riverine operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting amphibious reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct mission.
4. Conduct extract.
5. Conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-4002	RECN-AMPH-4003	RECN-AMPH-4004
RECN-AMPH-4005	RECN-AMPH-4006	RECN-AMPH-4007
RECN-AMPH-4008	RECN-AMPH-4009	RECN-AMPH-4010
RECN-C2-4005	RECN-COLL-4001	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-COND-1001	RECN-COND-1002	RECN-COND-1004
RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-INTL-4001
RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-SPIE-4001	RECN-SURV-4001	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2401	RECN-AMPH-2402	RECN-AMPH-2403
RECN-AMPH-2404	RECN-AMPH-2405	RECN-AMPH-2406

RECN-AMPH-2407	RECN-AMPH-2408	RECN-AMPH-2409
RECN-C2-2001	RECN-C2-2402	RECN-COLL-2402
RECN-COLL-2403	RECN-COLL-2404	RECN-COLL-2405
RECN-COLL-2409	RECN-COLL-2417	RECN-COLL-2421
RECN-COLL-2423	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-COMM-2405
RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2403	RECN-GRND-2406
RECN-MED-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401	RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SPIE-2401	RECN-SPIE-2403	RECN-SPIE-2404
RECN-SURV-2401		

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4002: Conduct small craft movement

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a recon team, organic amphibious equipment, an appropriate situation and mission.

STANDARD: By arriving at the assigned destination and in accordance with the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for small craft movement.
2. Conduct appropriate movement techniques.
3. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures, engine failure).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2002 RECN-AMPH-2003

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-AMPH-1001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2401 RECN-AMPH-2402

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4003: Conduct over the horizon operation

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for executing a navigation plan by conducting a movement from a position over the horizon to the intended beach landing site (BLS).

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, launch platform, an insertion craft, all required personnel, required equipment, and an IP more than 25 nautical miles from the BLS.

STANDARD: By planning and conducting a movement from a vessel and arriving at the assigned BLS within 1/10th of a nautical mile.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for over the horizon small craft movement.
2. Effect launch.

3. Commence OTH movement.
4. Conduct appropriate movement techniques.
5. Maintain communications.
6. Navigate at sea.
7. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required. (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures, engine failure)
8. Execute mission.
9. Conduct recovery.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-1004	REC-AMPH-1005	REC-AMPH-1006
REC-AMPH-1007	REC-AMPH-1008	REC-AMPH-4002
REC-C2-4005	REC-COMM-4001	REC-GRND-4002
REC-GRND-4003	REC-GRND-4007	REC-GRND-4009
REC-GRND-4025	REC-PLAN-4001	REC-PLAN-4002
REC-SPIE-4008	REC-SPIE-4009	

CHAINED EVENTS: REC-AMPH-2001

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-2401	REC-AMPH-2402	REC-AMPH-2403
REC-C2-2403	REC-COMM-2402	REC-COMM-2405
REC-GRND-2401	REC-GRND-2403	REC-GRND-2405
REC-INTL-2406	REC-PLAN-2401	REC-PLAN-2414
REC-SPIE-2401	REC-SPIE-2402	

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

REC-AMPH-4004: Conduct a clandestine landing/withdrawal

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for reconnaissance operations requiring clandestine landing and/or withdrawal using surface swimming, combat diving, or small craft.

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: By transporting all personnel and equipment through the surf-zone in all weather conditions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for a clandestine amphibious landing/withdrawal.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Execute appropriate emergency procedures as required. (e.g. man overboard, capsized boat, towing procedures, engine failure)
4. Deploy scout swimmers, as required.
5. Conduct a reconnaissance of the beach landing site.
6. Signal and conduct ITG for main landing force, as required.
7. Land at BLS
8. Cache equipment and small craft, as required.
9. Conduct mission.
10. Conduct follow on missions as required.
11. Recover and launch small craft, as required.
12. Conduct exfiltration.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-1009	REC-AMPH-4002	REC-AMPH-4003
REC-AMPH-4010	REC-C2-4005	REC-COMM-4001
REC-GRND-2006	REC-GRND-4002	REC-GRND-4003
REC-GRND-4025	REC-MED-4001	REC-PLAN-4001
REC-PLAN-4002		

CHAINED EVENTS: REC-AMPH-3002

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-2401	REC-AMPH-2402	REC-AMPH-2403
REC-AMPH-2404	REC-C2-2403	REC-COMM-2402
REC-COMM-2405	REC-GRND-2401	REC-GRND-2403
REC-GRND-2405	REC-INTL-2406	REC-PLAN-2401
REC-PLAN-2414		

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4005: Conduct a surface swim

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for reconnaissance operations requiring insertion using surface swimming.

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: By swimming to the objective at a minimum distance of 5000 yards and arriving at the objective within 200 meters.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for surface swim.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Launch from platform.
4. Swim to outside surf zone.
5. Observe landing area for enemy presence.
6. Remove swimmer equipment and prepare operational gear, remaining in water.
7. Move through surf zone undetected.
8. Exit water, cross beach, and enter hinterland.
9. Conduct reconnaissance of immediate area for enemy presence and danger areas.
10. Confirm location on beach.
11. Cache equipment, as required.
12. Remove tracks from waterline to hinterland.
13. Upon completion of mission, enter extract beach undetected.
14. Observe beach for enemy activity.
15. Move to waterline, removing tracks/trails.
16. Swim out of surf zone to extract point.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1009

RECN-AMPH-1010

RECN-AMPH-4002

RECN-AMPH-4003	RECN-AMPH-4010	RECN-C2-4005
RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-COND-1001	RECN-COND-1002
RECN-COND-1004	RECN-GRND-2006	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4025	RECN-MED-4001
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	

CHAINED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-3001 RECN-AMPH-3002

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4006: Conduct a beach survey

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting amphibious reconnaissance in order to plan, coordinate, and conduct pre-landing hydrographic surveys of planned beaches, landing sites, and ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations.

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: By collecting required information identified in a beach survey format.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for a beach survey.

2. Conduct movement.
3. Establish security.
4. Survey the beach and determine its characteristics.
5. Photograph, video, and sketch the beach, as required.
6. Determine the beach gradient.
7. Take soil samples of a beach.
8. Complete a beach survey report.
9. Transmit report via radio, as required.
10. Exfiltrate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1012	RECN-AMPH-4003	RECN-AMPH-4004
RECN-COLL-2002	RECN-COLL-2021	RECN-COLL-2023
RECN-COLL-4001	RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4004	RECN-GRND-4010
RECN-GRND-4016	RECN-GRND-4019	RECN-GRND-4025
RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-PHOT-3001
RECN-PHOT-3002	RECN-PHOT-3004	RECN-SURV-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2406	RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COLL-2402
RECN-COLL-2421	RECN-COLL-2423	RECN-COMM-2402
RECN-COMM-2405	RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2402
RECN-GRND-2403	RECN-GRND-2406	RECN-INTL-2404
RECN-INTL-2405	RECN-INTL-2406	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-PLAN-2413	RECN-PLAN-2414	RECN-SURV-2401

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

REC-AMPH-4007: Conduct actions in a platoon hydrographic survey

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting amphibious reconnaissance in order to plan, coordinate, and conduct pre-landing hydrographic surveys of planned beaches, landing sites, and ports to determine ability to support amphibious operations.

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: By collecting information sufficient to constructing a hydrographic survey sketch.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for a hydrographic survey.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct duties as the scout swimmer element, as required.
4. Establish security, as required.
5. Conduct underwater search, as required.
6. Gather information on obstacles.
7. Gather information on the hydrographic conditions.
8. Exfiltrate.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-1011	REC-AMPH-1013	REC-AMPH-4002
REC-AMPH-4003	REC-AMPH-4009	REC-COLL-2002
REC-COLL-2004	REC-COLL-2021	REC-COLL-2023
REC-COLL-4001	REC-COMM-4001	REC-GRND-4002
REC-GRND-4003	REC-GRND-4004	REC-GRND-4010
REC-GRND-4016	REC-GRND-4028	REC-INTL-1004
REC-INTL-4001	REC-PLAN-4001	REC-SPIE-4001

CHAINED EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-3001	REC-AMPH-3002	REC-SPIE-3001
---------------	---------------	---------------

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-AMPH-2407	REC-AMPH-2409	REC-C2-2403
REC-COLL-2402	REC-COLL-2404	REC-COLL-2421
REC-COLL-2423	REC-COMM-2402	REC-COMM-2403
REC-GRND-2401	REC-GRND-2402	REC-INTL-2404
REC-INTL-2405	REC-INTL-2406	REC-PLAN-2401
REC-PLAN-2413	REC-PLAN-2414	

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber

Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4008: Establish a Beach Landing Site

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure to provide initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of the supported unit.

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: By establishing communications, and providing initial terminal guidance (ITG) to assault support craft prior to the arrival of the supported unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare to establish a beach landing site.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Select the landing site.
4. Establish security for the landing site.
5. Establish communications, as required.
6. Mark or remove of all obstacles or debris on the landing site, as required.
7. Mark the landing site.
8. Establish communications with the craft.
9. Transmit current landing site conditions.
10. Locate the craft.
11. Guide the craft into the landing site.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1014
RECN-COLL-2002

RECN-AMPH-4003
RECN-COLL-2005

RECN-AMPH-4004
RECN-COLL-2009

RECN-COLL-2021	RECN-COLL-2023	RECN-COLL-4001
RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-4002	RECN-GRND-4003
RECN-GRND-4004	RECN-GRND-4010	RECN-GRND-4012
RECN-GRND-4014	RECN-GRND-4016	RECN-GRND-4019
RECN-GRND-4020	RECN-GRND-4021	RECN-GRND-4025
RECN-INTL-1004	RECN-INTL-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-SPIE-4001	RECN-SURV-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2408	RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COLL-2402
RECN-COLL-2405	RECN-COLL-2409	RECN-COLL-2421
RECN-COLL-2423	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-COMM-2403
RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2406
RECN-GRND-2407	RECN-GRND-2408	RECN-INTL-2404
RECN-INTL-2405	RECN-INTL-2406	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-PLAN-2413	RECN-PLAN-2414	RECN-SURV-2401

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
7. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1 Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft
8. USSOCOM Security Classification Guide for Sensitive Site Exploitation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

RECN-AMPH-4009: Conduct an underwater search

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to conduct diving operations in support of data collection and for recovery of personnel and equipment

utilizing dive equipment.

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission that requires an underwater search, launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy higher commands information requirement(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare to conduct an underwater search.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive dive supervisor personnel inspections.
6. Insert at dive point.
7. Conduct a hull search, as required.
8. Conduct a jack stay search, as required.
9. Conduct a circle line search, as required.
10. Conduct a pier search, as required.
11. Communicate while underwater, as required.
12. Surface.
13. Report findings to diving supervisor.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-1011	RECN-AMPH-4002	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-GRND-4010	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-SPIE-2013
RECN-SPIE-2014	RECN-SPIE-2015	RECN-SPIE-4001

CHAINED EVENTS: RECN-SPIE-3001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2409	RECN-C2-2403	RECN-COMM-2402
RECN-COMM-2403	RECN-INTL-2406	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-PLAN-2414		

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4 Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCRP 3-35.9A Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for military diving operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SS521-AG-PRO-010 United States Navy Dive Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Participants in this event must be current divers. 2. Current Dive Supervisor.

RECN-AMPH-4010: Conduct mounted/dismounted engagements

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, a launch platform, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat and/or breaking contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Mounted/dismounted unit conducts battle drills appropriate to given tactical situation.
2. Unit counters enemy engagement.
3. Unit utilizes fire support in accordance with fire support plan, utilizing all assets available.
4. Unit conducts immediate action drill appropriate to given tactical situation. Response is sufficient to gain fire superiority facilitating maneuver on or breaking contact with the enemy.
5. Medical Evacuations, whether ground or air, are identified and coordinated with higher.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4004	RECN-C2-4005	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-DEMO-1001	RECN-DEMO-1002	RECN-GRND-1004
RECN-GRND-2009	RECN-GRND-2011	RECN-GRND-4005
RECN-GRND-4008	RECN-GRND-4033	RECN-MED-3001
RECN-MED-3002	RECN-MED-3003	RECN-MED-3004
RECN-MED-4001	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-PLAN-4003	RECN-SHAP-3009	RECN-SHAP-3024
RECN-WPNS-1001	RECN-WPNS-1002	RECN-WPNS-1003
RECN-WPNS-1005	RECN-WPNS-1016	RECN-WPNS-1017
RECN-WPNS-1018	RECN-WPNS-1019	RECN-WPNS-1020
RECN-WPNS-1021	RECN-WPNS-1022	RECN-WPNS-1023
RECN-WPNS-1024	RECN-WPNS-1025	RECN-WPNS-2001
RECN-WPNS-2027	RECN-WPNS-2028	RECN-WPNS-2039
RECN-WPNS-2040	RECN-WPNS-2048	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2402	RECN-C2-2403	RECN-DEMO-2401
RECN-GRND-2403	RECN-GRND-2419	RECN-MED-2401
RECN-PLAN-2414	RECN-WPNS-2401	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
2. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
6. MCWP 3-15.1 Machineguns and Machinegun Gunnery
7. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	480 cartridges per weapon
A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	160 cartridges per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1600 cartridges per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	4000 cartridges per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	4000 cartridges per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	16 cartridges per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	16 cartridges per weapon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	160 cartridges per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	40 cartridges per weapon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	2 grenades per Marine
G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	8 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	16 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	16 signals per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	16 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire and Movement Range

EQUIPMENT: Surface/subsurface/aviation launch and recovery platform.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Crew-Served Weapons (as required): HMG, MMG, MK-19. 2. Optics Devices: Day, Night, and Thermal. 3. Navigational Aids. 4. Live fire and maneuver range. 5. Mobility platform(s).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This type of training is classified as high risk training; refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.G811, G878, A080, A075 and B518 can be used during training.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Coxswain, Safety Swimmers, Appropriate certified range safety and medical personnel.

REC-N-C2-4001: Deploy to the Operational Area

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to move units and their systems from one position to another in order to gain a position of advantage over or avoid a position of disadvantage with respect to an enemy.

CONDITION: Given a mission with operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment and possessing all required personnel, required external support and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By arriving at the area of operations with all mission-essential personnel while maintaining operations security.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct Pre-deployment activities.
2. Participate in the Pre-deployment Site Survey (PDSS), as required.
3. Conduct Operational Planning.
4. Conduct Logistical Planning.
5. Conduct deployment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-4002 REC-N-PLAN-4001 REC-N-PLAN-4002
REC-N-PLAN-4006

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)

REC-N-C2-4002: Prepare supplies, equipment, and vehicles for embarkation

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Embarkation readiness includes having all materials to prepare gear and personnel for movement.

CONDITION: Given the materials required, prepare the team's gear and equipment for embarkation.

STANDARD: By having the team ready for embarkation within the time allotted in the movement order and associated annexes.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure that all containers/boxes are serviceable.
2. Ensure that all containers/boxes have the proper tactical markings.
3. Submit request for pallet boards to platoon HQ, as required.

4. Submit request for packing lists envelopes to platoon HQ, as required.
5. Ensure pallets are serviceable.
6. Submit request for banding material to platoon HQ, as required.
7. Submit request for waterproofing materials to platoon HQ, as required.
8. Ensure vehicles are thoroughly clean.
9. Ensure lashing materials (cargo straps) to secure mobile loads are available (coordinate with platoon HQ).
10. Ensure fuel and water cans are available from Supply and MT section.
11. Submit request for embarkation placards to platoon HQ, as required.
12. Submit request for vehicle shoring to platoon HQ, as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-4001 RECN-PLAN-4002

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.3G Unit Embarkation Handbook
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Water proofing materials, packing lists, packing lists envelopes, Embarkation placards, Pallet boards, Vehicle shoring, Duct tape, Stencils, Spray paint, Color coded tags, Baggage tags, serialized bands

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Personal gear (seabags, kit bags, issue packs) must be properly marked (color coded) as per guidance from platoon HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The S-4 will provide assistance and supervision throughout the process.

RECN-C2-4003: Conduct small unit training

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a recon team, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the individual and collective training tasks are performed to standard.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine the task to be trained from the platoon training schedule.
2. Review the training standard.
3. Request the required resources from higher headquarters.
4. Prepare a training outline that explains how the training will be conducted.
5. Prepare the training area.
6. Assemble the team.

7. Explain the training standard.
8. Conduct a safety brief.
9. Conduct the instruction, in accordance with the training outline.
10. Evaluate the performance of the team, in accordance with the training standard.
11. Remediate Marines that do not master the training standard.
12. Brief results of training to Plt Sgt/Plt Cmdr.
13. Update individual training records.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-PLAN-4001 RECN-PLAN-4006

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-C2-2401 RECN-C2-2403 RECN-PLAN-2410
RECN-PLAN-2414 RECN-PLAN-2416

REFERENCES:

1. FM 25-10 Leaders Guide to Lane Training
2. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training

RECN-C2-4004: Conduct Live Fire Range Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a recon team, required external support and equipment, and a mission.

STANDARD: By ensuring that marksmanship fundamentals and safety regulations are applied.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review range safety orders and regulations governing range operations.
2. Draw range safety diagrams and Safe Danger Zones (SDZ) for the designated range, as required.
3. Brief explosive handling procedures (transporting, storing, and disposal of excess class V (W)).
4. Brief hazardous material protection methods.
5. Brief range operations.
6. Conduct range safety brief.
7. Brief Operational Risk Management (ORM) assessment.
8. Brief the pertinent information concerning training preparation of the designated range, class V (W) to be used, safety procedures, and draw safety diagrams to be briefed to the participants.
9. Ensure that required safety support is present (road guards, corpsman, RSO, etc).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-C2-4003 RECN-PLAN-4001 RECN-PLAN-4006
RECN-WPNS-2001

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-2401	REC-N-C2-2402	REC-N-C2-2403
REC-N-PLAN-2410	REC-N-PLAN-2414	REC-N-PLAN-2416
REC-N-WPNS-2401		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. MCB and applicable Range Control SOP
3. MCO 3500.27 Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

REC-N-C2-4005: Conduct an after action review

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a situation or event, and required resources.

STANDARD: By identifying lessons learned.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Designate area for after action.
2. Lay out and account for all unit and individual equipment.
3. Discuss observations of personnel during event.
4. Engage all personnel for inputs.
5. Conduct after action following debriefing format.
6. Provide changes to original plans and overlays.
7. Make recommendations for changes to SOPs and TTPs.
8. Compile information obtained and submit to higher.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-4003	REC-N-C2-4004	REC-N-WPNS-2001
---------------	---------------	-----------------

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNC2-2401 RECNC2-2402 RECNC2-2403
RECNCWPNS-2401

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-0B How to Conduct Training
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RECNCOLL-4001: Conduct Area Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for obtaining all available information about an area.

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting reconnaissance or surveillance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Confirm target.
4. Control target.
5. Conduct turnover.
6. Conduct extract.
7. Conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECNCOLL-3001	RECNCOLL-3002	RECNCOLL-3003
RECNCOLL-3004	RECNCOLL-3005	RECNCOLL-3006
RECNCOLL-3007	RECNCOLL-3008	RECNCOLL-3009
RECNCOLL-3010	RECNCOLL-3011	RECNCOLL-3012
RECNCOLL-3013	RECNCOLL-3014	RECNCOLL-3015
RECNCOLL-3016	RECNCOLL-3017	RECNCOLL-3018
RECNCOLL-3019	RECNCOLL-3020	RECNGRND-4002
RECNGRND-4003	RECNGRND-4010	RECNGRND-4011
RECNGRND-4012	RECNGRND-4013	RECNGRND-4014
RECNGRND-4015	RECNGRND-4016	RECNCINTL-4001
RECNCPLAN-4001	RECNCPLAN-4002	RECNCPLAN-4006
RECNCURV-4001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECNCOLL-2401	RECNCOLL-2403	RECNCOLL-2406
RECNCOLL-2409	RECNCOLL-2415	RECNCOLL-2416
RECNCOLL-2422	RECNCOLL-2423	RECNCOLL-2424
RECNGRND-2401	RECNGRND-2410	RECNCINTL-2402
RECNCINTL-2404	RECNCINTL-2405	RECNCINTL-2406

RECN-PLAN-2401 RECN-PLAN-2413 RECN-PLAN-2414
RECN-SURV-2401 RECN-SURV-2402

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.204 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
 2. FM 3-05.220 Special Forces Advanced Special Operations (S\NF)
 3. MCRP 2-25A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 5. MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence
 6. MCWP 3-13 Employment of Amphibious Assault Vehicles
 7. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
 8. TC 31-16 Special Forces Preparation of the Environment (S\NF)
-

RECN-COMM-4001: Establish communications

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, all required personnel, Communication-Electronics Operations Instructions (CEOI), and voice and data communications equipment.

STANDARD: By receiving/inputting mission information in order to accomplish the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine communication requirements based on mission analysis.
2. Request communication and logistic support based on the communications plan.
3. Establish, operate, and maintain data and voice networks with higher, adjacent, subordinate and supporting (HASS) organizations, as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-1001	RECN-COMM-1007	RECN-COMM-1009
RECN-COMM-1011	RECN-COMM-1012	RECN-COMM-1013
RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-COMM-3001	RECN-COMM-3002
RECN-COMM-3003	RECN-PLAN-1005	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2401	RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-COMM-2403
RECN-COMM-2404	RECN-COMM-2405	RECN-COMM-2406
RECN-COMM-2601		

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 6 Command and Control
 2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
 3. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
-

RECN-DEMO-4001: Employ Demolitions in support of Offensive Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Employ Class V(W) munitions to reduce/destroy the enemy's capabilities, equipment, and freedom to maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, all required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: By reducing and/or destroying the enemy's capabilities, equipment, and freedom to maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review the mission.
2. Coordinate with supporting unit(s).
3. Conduct planning and preparation.
4. Prepare equipment and materials for operation.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Setup security.
7. Prepare charges.
8. Place charges.
9. Reduce target(s).
10. Continue mission, as required.
11. Submit required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-DEMO-1005	RECN-DEMO-1007	RECN-DEMO-1008
RECN-DEMO-2008	RECN-DEMO-3003	RECN-DEMO-3011
RECN-DEMO-3012	RECN-DEMO-3013	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4004	RECN-GRND-4019
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-AMPH-2401	RECN-AMPH-2402	RECN-GRND-2401
RECN-GRND-2402	RECN-GRND-2406	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-PLAN-2414		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.119 Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Defeat
 2. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
 3. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
 4. FM 5-102 Countermobility
 5. Guidebook USMC Assault Entry Techniques Vol 1 and II
 6. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 7. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
 8. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
 9. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 10. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
-

RECEN-DEMO-4002: Employ Demolitions in support of Defensive Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Employ Class V (W) munitions to reduce/destroy the enemy's capabilities, equipment, and freedom to maneuver.

CONDITION: Given a recon team, a mission, all required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: By reducing and/or destroying the enemy's capabilities, equipment, and freedom to maneuver.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review the mission.
2. Coordinate with supporting unit(s).
3. Conduct planning and preparation.
4. Prepare equipment and materials for operation.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Setup security.
7. Prepare charges.
8. Place charges.
9. Reduce target(s).
10. Continue mission, as required.
11. Submit required reports.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECEN-DEMO-1003	RECEN-DEMO-1004	RECEN-DEMO-1005
RECEN-DEMO-1006	RECEN-DEMO-1007	RECEN-DEMO-1008
RECEN-DEMO-2008	RECEN-DEMO-3011	RECEN-DEMO-3012
RECEN-DEMO-3013	RECEN-GRND-4002	RECEN-GRND-4003
RECEN-GRND-4004	RECEN-GRND-4019	RECEN-PLAN-4001
RECEN-PLAN-4002		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECEN-DEMO-2401	RECEN-GRND-2401	RECEN-GRND-2402
RECEN-GRND-2406	RECEN-PLAN-2401	RECEN-PLAN-2414

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-34.119 Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Defeat
 2. FM 3-34.210 Explosive Hazard Operations
 3. FM 3-34.214 Explosives and Demolitions
 4. FM 5-102 Countermobility
 5. Guidebook USMC Assault Entry Techniques Vol 1 and II
 6. MCRP 2-12A Reconnaissance Reports Guide
 7. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
 8. MCRP 3-17B Engineer Forms and Reports
 9. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 10. MCWP 3-17 Engineer Operations
-

REC-GRND-4001: Conduct Ground Reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting ground reconnaissance in order to conduct collections within the MAGTF Area of Operations and Area of Influence. Ground Reconnaissance teams may be tasked to conduct and perform area reconnaissance, zone reconnaissance, and employ surveillance assets. When properly task organized with other forces, equipment, or personnel, Ground Reconnaissance teams can conduct specialized engineer, radio, mobile, and other unique reconnaissance missions.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By planning, rehearsing, inspecting, inserting, confirming, and conducting ground reconnaissance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct mission.
4. Conduct extract.
5. Conduct debriefs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-4001	REC-COMM-4001	REC-COND-1001
REC-COND-1002	REC-COND-1003	REC-DEMO-4001
REC-DEMO-4002	REC-GRND-4002	REC-GRND-4003
REC-GRND-4004	REC-GRND-4005	REC-GRND-4006
REC-GRND-4007	REC-GRND-4008	REC-GRND-4009
REC-GRND-4010	REC-GRND-4011	REC-GRND-4012
REC-GRND-4013	REC-GRND-4014	REC-GRND-4015
REC-GRND-4016	REC-GRND-4017	REC-GRND-4018
REC-GRND-4019	REC-GRND-4020	REC-GRND-4021
REC-GRND-4022	REC-GRND-4023	REC-GRND-4024
REC-GRND-4025	REC-GRND-4026	REC-GRND-4027
REC-GRND-4028	REC-GRND-4029	REC-GRND-4030
REC-GRND-4031	REC-GRND-4032	REC-GRND-4033
REC-INTL-4001	REC-MED-4001	REC-PLAN-4001
REC-PLAN-4002	REC-SPIE-4001	REC-SURV-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-C2-2403	REC-COLL-2401	REC-COLL-2403
REC-COLL-2405	REC-COLL-2406	REC-COLL-2407
REC-COLL-2408	REC-COLL-2409	REC-COLL-2410
REC-COLL-2412	REC-COLL-2413	REC-COLL-2415
REC-COLL-2416	REC-COLL-2417	REC-COLL-2418
REC-COLL-2419	REC-COLL-2420	REC-COLL-2422
REC-COLL-2423	REC-COLL-2424	REC-COMM-2402
REC-GRND-2401	REC-INTL-2406	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
 4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

RECN-GRND-4002: Conduct Operations in Special Terrain

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, effectively blending into the operational environment, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct operations in a jungle environment.
2. Conduct riverine operations.
3. Conduct a river crossing.
4. Conduct operations in an urban terrain.
5. Conduct operations in a desert environment.
6. Conduct operations in mountainous terrain.
7. Conduct operations in a cold weather environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-COND-1001	RECN-COND-1002
RECN-COND-1003	RECN-COND-1004	RECN-GRND-2001
RECN-GRND-4029	RECN-GRND-4030	RECN-PLAN-4001
RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-SERE-1008	RECN-SERE-1009
RECN-SERE-1010	RECN-SERE-1011	RECN-SERE-1012
RECN-SERE-1013	RECN-SERE-1014	RECN-SERE-1015
RECN-SPIE-2003	RECN-SPIE-4001	

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-PLAN-2401
RECN-PLAN-2414		

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
 2. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
 3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
 4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
 5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 6. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
 7. MCWP 3-35.5 Jungle Operations
 8. MCWP 3-35.6 Desert Operations
 9. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

REC-GRND-4003: Move in a Denied Area

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 11 months

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for moving into a denied area by avoiding compromise.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-1016	REC-GRND-2002	REC-GRND-4005
REC-GRND-4019	REC-PLAN-1003	REC-PLAN-1004
REC-PLAN-4001	REC-PLAN-4002	REC-PLAN-4003
REC-SHAP-3009	REC-SHAP-3024	

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-COMM-2402	REC-PLAN-2405	REC-PLAN-2406
REC-PLAN-2410	REC-PLAN-2414	

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 1. Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids 2. Vehicle Hide Kit.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed. 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required. 3. Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-4004: Conduct a patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, effectively blending into the operational environment, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for the patrol.
2. Conduct departure of friendly lines/insertion.
3. Conduct infiltration.
4. Employ movement techniques as a unit.
5. Conduct actions on the objective.
6. Conduct exfiltration.
7. Conduct re-entry of friendly lines/ extraction.
8. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-COMM-4001	RECN-GRND-1001
RECN-GRND-1002	RECN-GRND-1003	RECN-GRND-1007
RECN-GRND-1008	RECN-GRND-1009	RECN-GRND-1010
RECN-GRND-1016	RECN-GRND-1022	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4005	RECN-GRND-4019
RECN-GRND-4020	RECN-GRND-4021	RECN-GRND-4025
RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002	RECN-SPIE-4001

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2402
RECN-GRND-2403	RECN-GRND-2406	RECN-GRND-2407
RECN-GRND-2407	RECN-GRND-2420	RECN-PLAN-2414

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
2. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4005: Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat and/or breaking contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Execute actions during an immediate halt
2. Execute actions during air observation
3. Execute actions during air attack
4. Execute actions during a hasty ambush
5. Execute actions during an immediate assault
6. Execute actions during a chance contact
7. Execute actions during a near-counter-ambush
8. Execute actions during a far-counter-ambush
9. Execute actions upon contact with a booby trap
10. Execute actions while crossing a danger area
11. Execute actions during an indirect fire attack
12. Execute actions during contact with a sniper
13. Execute actions during a break out from a static position

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-4004	REC-N-C2-4005	REC-N-COMM-4001
REC-N-DEMO-1001	REC-N-DEMO-1002	REC-N-DEMO-1003
REC-N-GRND-1004	REC-N-GRND-2011	REC-N-GRND-4033
REC-N-MED-3001	REC-N-MED-3002	REC-N-MED-3003
REC-N-MED-3004	REC-N-MED-4001	REC-N-PLAN-4001
REC-N-PLAN-4002	REC-N-PLAN-4003	REC-N-SHAP-3009
REC-N-SHAP-3024	REC-N-WPNS-1001	REC-N-WPNS-1002
REC-N-WPNS-1003	REC-N-WPNS-1005	REC-N-WPNS-1016
REC-N-WPNS-1017	REC-N-WPNS-1018	REC-N-WPNS-1019
REC-N-WPNS-1020	REC-N-WPNS-1021	REC-N-WPNS-1022
REC-N-WPNS-1023	REC-N-WPNS-1024	REC-N-WPNS-1025
REC-N-WPNS-2001		

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-N-C2-2402	REC-N-C2-2403	REC-N-DEMO-2401
REC-N-GRND-2403	REC-N-GRND-2419	REC-N-MED-2401
REC-N-PLAN-2414	REC-N-WPNS-2401	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	480 cartridges per weapon

A063 Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single	160 cartridges per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1600 cartridges per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	16 cartridges per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	16 cartridges per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	40 cartridges per weapon
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	2 grenades per Marine
G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	8 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
K143 Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 F	3 mines per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	16 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	16 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Sustainment requires three iterations per training interval. The above ammunition requirement reflects those amounts required per iteration. G811, G878, A080, A075 and B518 can be used in training.

RECN-GRND-4006: Conduct a vehicle patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Prepare method of travel.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Execute immediate actions.
5. Employ formations.

6. Conduct maintenance.
7. Establish laager site.
8. Conduct self/assisted recovery.
9. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-1014	RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-GRND-1005	RECN-GRND-1006	RECN-GRND-1011
RECN-GRND-1022	RECN-GRND-2003	RECN-GRND-2010
RECN-GRND-3003	RECN-GRND-3004	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4008	RECN-GRND-4009
RECN-GRND-4022	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2403
RECN-GRND-2404	RECN-GRND-2406	RECN-GRND-2420
RECN-PLAN-2414		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
2. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
3. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
4. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces.

EQUIPMENT: Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons, radios, optics and navigation aids.

- UNITS/PERSONNEL:**
1. Vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.
 2. Role players/opposing forces.

RECN-GRND-4007: Conduct a mounted patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, all terrain vehicles (ATVs), indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By gaining access to the environment, persisting within the operational area, maintaining security, reacting appropriately to the enemy situation, and accomplishing the assigned mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning.
2. Prepare method of travel.
3. Conduct movement.
4. Execute immediate actions.
5. Employ formations.
6. Conduct maintenance.
7. Establish laager site.
8. Conduct self/assisted recovery.
9. Conduct post-patrol priorities of work.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-1014	RECN-COMM-2001	RECN-COMM-4001
RECN-GRND-1003	RECN-GRND-1007	RECN-GRND-1008
RECN-GRND-1009	RECN-GRND-1010	RECN-GRND-1016
RECN-GRND-1022	RECN-GRND-2009	RECN-GRND-4002
RECN-GRND-4003	RECN-GRND-4008	RECN-GRND-4009
RECN-GRND-4022	RECN-PLAN-4001	RECN-PLAN-4002
RECN-SPIE-4001		

RELATED EVENTS:

RECN-COMM-2402	RECN-GRND-2401	RECN-GRND-2403
RECN-GRND-2405	RECN-GRND-2406	RECN-GRND-2420
RECN-PLAN-2414		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.210 Special Forces Air Operations
2. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
3. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
4. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
5. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
6. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
7. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

EQUIPMENT: Mobility platform, radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Mechanics and technicians might be needed. 2. Role players/opposing forces.

REC-GRND-4008: Execute Mounted immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The mounted patrol is to be performed in all special terrain. A mounted patrol includes, but is not limited to military tactical vehicles, indigenous vehicles, pack animals, small craft, diver propulsion devices, and snow mobiles.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By eliminating the threat and/or breaking contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Execute actions in a near ambush drill.
2. Execute actions in a far ambush drill.
3. Execute react to a sniper drill.
4. Execute react to an indirect fire attack.
5. Execute the immediate halt drill.
6. Execute air observation drill.
7. Execute air attack drill.
8. Execute hasty ambush drill.
9. Execute a chance contact drill.
10. Execute actions in a break contact drill.
11. Execute react to a compromised laager site.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

REC-GRND-4004	REC-C2-4005	REC-COMM-1014
REC-COMM-4001	REC-DEMO-1001	REC-DEMO-1002
REC-DEMO-1003	REC-GRND-1004	REC-GRND-2009
REC-GRND-2011	REC-MED-3001	REC-MED-3002
REC-MED-3003	REC-MED-3004	REC-MED-4001
REC-PLAN-4001	REC-PLAN-4002	REC-PLAN-4003
REC-SHAP-3009	REC-SHAP-3024	REC-WPNS-1001
REC-WPNS-1002	REC-WPNS-1003	REC-WPNS-1005
REC-WPNS-1016	REC-WPNS-1017	REC-WPNS-1018
REC-WPNS-1019	REC-WPNS-1020	REC-WPNS-1021
REC-WPNS-1022	REC-WPNS-1023	REC-WPNS-1024
REC-WPNS-1025	REC-WPNS-2001	REC-WPNS-2027
REC-WPNS-2028	REC-WPNS-2039	REC-WPNS-2040
REC-WPNS-2048		

RELATED EVENTS:

REC-C2-2402	REC-C2-2403	REC-COMM-2402
REC-DEMO-2401	REC-GRND-2403	REC-GRND-2419

REC�-MED-2401

REC�-PLAN-2414

REC�-WPNS-2401

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.213 Special Forces Pack Animals
2. FM 31-20-5 Special Reconnaissance Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Special Forces
3. FM 31-23 SPECIAL FORCES MOUNTED OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES
4. MCRP 4-11.3H Multi-service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations
5. MCWP 2-25 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. SOCOM Handbook SOCOM Combat Convoy Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	480 cartridges per weapon
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac	1600 cartridges per weapon
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single	480 cartridges per weapon
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Trace	4000 cartridges per weapon
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 AP	4000 cartridges per weapon
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground M	16 cartridges per weapon
B509 Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground	16 cartridges per weapon
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin	160 cartridges per weapon
B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	40 cartridges per weapon
C995 Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT	2 cartridges per Team
G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	2 grenades per Marine
G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	8 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	16 grenades per Team
HA29 Rckt 66mm HE, M72A7, LAW W/GRAZE	2 rockets per Team
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star	16 signals per Team
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 signals per Team
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St	16 signals per Team
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St	16 grenades per Team
L324 Signal, Smoke Ground Green Parachute	16 signals per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

EQUIPMENT: Platforms with mounted Crew-Served Weapons (as required), radios, optics and navigation aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed. 2. Certified range safety and medical personnel are required.